RARE FOR CONSULTATION ONLY WORKS

OP

SIR WILLIAM JONES.

WITH

THE LIFE OF THE AUTHOR,

BY

LORD TEIGNMOUTH.

सन्यमेव जयते

IN THIRTEEN VOLUMES.

VOLUME V.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR JOHN STOCKDALE, PICCADILLY; AND JOHN WALKER, PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1807.



CONTENTS

то

THE FIFTII VOLUME.

PAGE

THE Design	ofaT	reatise o	n the Pl	ants of I	india	1			
On the Spik	enard o	f the Ar	ncients	22 -	-	13			
Additional	Remark	s on th	e Spike	nard of	the An-				
cients	-	÷.	12	93 -	-	32			
Botanical Ol	oservatio	ons on tl	he Spike	enard of	the An-				
cients, int									
William J	ones's I	apers of	n that P	lant, by	William				
Roxburgh	1, M. D	- 80	// D.T.	- A	-	47			
On the Frui	t of the	Mellori	1.821	57 -	-	53			
A Catalogue of Indian Plants, comprehending their									
Sanscrit, and as many of their Linnzan Names									
as could, with any Degree of Precision, be ascer-									
tained	-	-	-	-	-	5.5			
Botanical Observations on select Indian Plants -									
A GRAMMAR OF THE PERSIAN LANGUAGE.									
Preface	-	-	-	-	-	165			
Of Letters	-	-	-	-	-	185			
Of Consonal	nts	-	-	-	-	188			
Of Vowels	-	-	-	-	-	19 3			
Of Nouns ;	and firs	t, of Ge	nders	-	-	199			
Of Cases	-	-		-	-	201			
VOL. III.									

CONTENTS.

					PAGE				
Of the Article	-	-	-	-	205				
Of Numbers	-	-	-	-	ib.				
Of Adjectives	-	-	-	-	209				
Of Pronouns	-	-	•	-	210				
Of Verbs -	-	-	-	-	219				
Of Tenses -	-	-	•	-	227				
Of the Composition and Derivation of Words									
Of Persian Numbers	-	-	-	-	275				
Ordinals -	-	-	-	-	277				
Adverbs -	-	-	-	-	ib.				
Conjunctions	-		+	•	280				
Prepositions -	10	Est.	3	-	281				
Interjections -	615		£3-	-	ib.				
Of the Persian Synta	x	-	8-	-	284				
Of Versification	-68	12.1	8-	-	300				
A Catalogue of the most valuable Books in the Per-									
sian Language	-1	<u>NY 463</u>	-	-	320				
Index to the Persian	-	337							
The History of the F	ersian	Languag	e	-	409				
	100	The second s							

सत्यमेव जयते

THE DESIGN

07

A TREATISE

ΟN

THE PLANTS OF INDIA.

BY THE PRESIDENT.

THE greatest, if not the only, obstacle to the progrefs of knowledge in these provinces, except in those branches of it, which belong immediately to our feveral professions, is our want of leifure for general refearches; and as ARCHI-MEDES, who was happily mafter of his time, had not space enough to move the greatest weight with the fmallest force, thus we, who have ample fpace for our inquiries, really want time for the pursuit of them. "Give me a " place to fland on, faid the great mathematician, " and I will move the whole earth :" Give us time, we may fay, for our investigations, and we will tran fer to Europe all the sciences, arts, and literature of Afia. " Not to have defpair-" ed, ' however, was thought a degree of merit VOL. III. в

in the *Roman* general, even though he was defeated; and, having fome hope, that others may occafionally find more leifure, than it will ever, at leaft in this country, be my lot to enjoy, I take the liberty to propofe a work, from which very curious information, and poflibly very folid advantage, may be derived.

Some hundreds of plants, which are yet imperfectly known to European botanist, and with the virtues of which they are wholly unacquainted, grow wild on the plains and in the forests of India: the Amarco/k, an excellent vocabulary of the Sinferit language, contains in one chapter the names of about three hundred medicinal vegetables; the Médini may comprife many more; and the Dravyábhidhána, or Dictionary of Natural Productions, includes, I believe, a far greater number; the properties of which are diffinctly related in medical tracts of approved authority. Now the first step, in compiling a treatife on the plants of India, fhould be to write their true names in Roman letters, according to the most accurate orthography, and in Sanforit preferably to any vulgar dialect; becaufe a learned language is fixed in books, while popular idioms are in conftant fluctuation, and will not, perhaps, be underflood a century hence by the inhabitants of these Indian territories, whom future botanists

2

may confult on the common appellations of trees and flowers: the childifh denominations of plants from the perfons, who first described them, ought wholly to be rejected ; for Champaca and Hinna feem to me not only more elegant, but far properer, defignations of an Indian and an Arabian plant, than Michelia and Lawfonia; nor can I fee without pain, that the great Swedish botanist confidered it as the fupreme and only reward of labour in this part of natural hiftory, to preferve a name by hanging it on a bloffom, and that he declared this mode of promoting and adorning botany, worthy of being continued with boly reverence, though fo high an honour, he fays, ought to be conferred with chafte referve, and not prostituted for the purpose of conciliating the good will, or cternizing the memory, of any but his chosen followers; no, not even of faints: his lift of an bundred and fifty fuch names clearly shows, that his excellent works are the true bafis of his just celebrity, which would have been feebly fupported by the stalk of the Linnaa. From what proper name the Plantain is called Mu/a, I do not know; but it feems to be the Dutch pronunciation of the Arabick word for that vegetable, and ought not, therefore, to have appeared in his lift, though, in my opinion, it is the only rational name in the muster-roll. As to the

fvstem of LINNÆUS, it is the fystem of Nature, fubordinate indeed to the beautiful arrangement of natural orders, of which he has given a rough sketch, and which may hereafter, perhaps, be completed : but the distribution of vegetables into *claffes*, according to the number, length, and polition of the flamens and piftils, and of those classes into kinds and species, according to certain marks of diferimination, will ever be found the clearest and most convenient of methods, and should therefore be studiously obferved in the work, which I now fuggeft ; but I must be forgiven, if I propose to reject the Linnean appellations of the twenty-four class, becaufe, although they appear to be Greek, (and, if they really were fo, that alone might be thought a fufficient objection) yet in truth they are not Greek, nor even formed by analogy to the language of Grecians; for Polygamos, Monandros, and the reft of that form, are both masculine and feminine; Polyandria, in the abstract, never occurs, and Polyandrion means a publick cemitery; diacia and diacus are not found in books of authority; nor, if they were, would they be derived from dis, but from dia, which would include the triacia; let me add, that the twelfth and thirteenth claffes are ill diftinguished by their appellations, independently of other exceptions to them, fince

4

the real diffinction beween them confifts not fo much in the number of their ftamens, as in the place, where they are inferted; and that the fourteenth and fifteenth are not more accurately diferiminated by two words formed in defiance of grammatical analogy, fince there are but two powers, or two diversities of length, in each of those classes. Calycopolyandros might, perhaps, not inaccurately denote a flower of the twelfth clafs; but fuch a compound would still favour of barbarism or pedantry; and the best way to amend fuch a fystem of words is to efface it, and fupply its place by a more fimple nomenclature, which may eafily be found. Numerals may be used for the eleven first classes, the former of two numbers being always appropriated to the stamens, and the latter, to the pistils: fhort phrases, as, on the calyx or calice, in the receptacle, two long, four long, from one bale, from two, or many, bales, with anthers connected, on the pistils, in two flowers, in two distinct plants, mixed, concealed, or the like, will answer every purpofe of difcrimination; but I do not offer this as a perfect fubflitute for the words, which I condemn. The allegory of Jexes and nuptials, even if it were complete, ought, I think, to be difcarded, as unbecoming the gravity of men, who, while they fearch for truth, have no bufi-

nefs to inflame their imaginations; and, while they profels to give defcriptions, have nothing to do with metaphors: few paffages in Aloifia, the most impudent book ever composed by man, are more wantonly indecent than the hundred-forty-fixth number of the Botanical Philosophy, and the broad comment of its grave author, who dares, like OCTAVIUS in his epigram, to speak with Roman simplicity; nor can the Linnean defcription of the Arum, and many other plants, be read in English without exciting ideas, which the occasion does not require. Hence it is, that no well-born and well-educated woman can be advised to amuse herself with botany, as it is now explained, though a more elegant and delightful fludy, or one more likely to affift and embellish other female accomplifhments, could not poffibly be recommended.

When the Sanferit names of the Indian plants have been correctly written in a large paperbook, one page being appropriated to each, the fresh plants themselves, procured in their respective feasons, must be concisely, but accurately, classed and described; after which their several uses in medicine, diet, or manufactures, may be collected, with the affistance of Hindu physicians, from the medical books in Sanferit, and their accounts either difproved or eftablished by repeated experiments, as fast as they can be made with exactness.

By way of example, I annex the defcriptions of five *Indian* plants, but amyunable, at this feafon, to re-examine them, and wholly defpair of leifure to exhibit others, of which I have collected the names, and most of which I have feen in bloffom.

I. MUCHUCUNDA.

Twenty, from One Bafc.

Cal. Five-parted, thick; leaflets, oblong.

Cor. Five petals, oblong.

Stam. From twelve to fifteen, rather long, fertile; five fhorter, sterile. In fome flowers, the unprolifick stamens, longer.

Pift. Style cylindrick.

Peric. A capfule, with five cells, many-fceded.

Seeds: Roundifh, compreffed, winged. Leaves: Of many different fhapes.

Ufes: The quality, refrigerant.

One flower, steeped a whole night in a glass of water, forms a cooling mucilage of use in virulent gonorrhoeas. The *Muchucunda*, called alfo *Pichuca*, is exquisitely fragrant: its calyx is covered with an odoriferous dust; and the dried flowers in fine powder, taken like fnuff, are faid, in a *Sanfcrit* book, almost instantaneously to remove a nervous head-ach.

Note. This plant differs a little from the Pentapetes of LINNÆUS.

II. BILVA OR MA'LU'RA.

Many on the Receptacle, and One,

Cal. Four, or five, cleft, bencath.

Cor. Four, or five, petals; mostly reflex.

Stam. Forty, to forty-eight, filaments; anthers, mostly erect.

Pift. Germ, roundifh; Style, fmooth, fhort; Stigma, clubbed.

Peric. A spheroidal berry, very large; many-feeded.

Seeds: Toward the furface, ovate, in a pellucid mucus.

Leaves: Ternate; common petiole, long; leaflets, fubovate; obtufely notched. with fhort petioles; fome almost lanced.

Stem: Armed with fharp thorns,

Uses: The fruit nutritious, warm, cathartick; in tafte, delicious; in fragrance, exquifite: its aperient and deterfive quality, and its efficacy in removing habitual coftivenes,

8

have been proved by conftant experience. The mucus of the feed is, for fome purpoles, a very good cement.

Note. This fruit is called Srip'bala, becaufe it fprang, fay the Indian poets, from the milk of Sri, the goddefs of abundance, who beflowed it on mankind at the requeft of IswARA, whence he alone wears a chaplet of Bilva flowers; to him only the Hindus offer them; and, when they fee any of them fallen on the ground, they take them up with reverence, and carry them to his temple. From the first bloffom of this plant, that I could infpect, I had imagined, that it belonged to the fame clafs with the Durio, becaufe the filaments appeared to be diffributed in five fets; but in all, that I have fince examined, they are perfectly diffinct.

III. SRINGA'TAÇA.

Four and One.

Cal. Four cleft, with a long peduncle, above.

Cor. Four petals.

Stam, Anthers, kidney-shaped.

Pift. Germ, roundish; Style, long as the filaments; Stigma, clubbed.

Seed: A Nut with four opposite angles (two of them *fharp* thorns) formed by the Calyx.

Leaves: Thofe, which float on the water, are rhomboïdal; the two upper fides unequally notched, the two lower, right lines. Their petioles, buoyed up by fpindle-fhaped fpongy fubftances, not bladders.

Root : Knotty, like coral.

Ufes: The fresh kernel, in sweetness and delicacy, equals that of the filberd. A mucus, fecreted by minute glands, covers the wet leaves, which are confidered as cooling.

Note. It feems to be the floating Trapa of LINNÆUS.

. IV. PU'TI CARAJA.

Tcn and one.

Cal. Five-cleft.

Cor. Five equal petals.

Peric. A thorny legumen; two feeds.

Leaves : Oval, pinnated.

Stem: Armed.

Ufes: The feeds are very bitter, and, perhaps, tonick; fince one of them, bruifed and given in two dofes, will, as the *Hindus* affert, cure an intermittent fever.

V. MADHU'CA.

(See Afut. Refrarch. vol. I, page 300.)

Many, not on the Receptacle, and One.

Cal. Periant' four, or five, leaved.

Cor. One-petaled. Tube inflated, flefhy. Border nine, or ten, parted.

Stain. Anihers from twelve to twenty-eight, crect, acute, fubvillous.

Piff. Germ, roundifh; Style, long, awlfhaped.

Peric. A Drupe, with two or three Nuts? Leaves: Oval, formewhat pointed.

Ufes: The tubes, efculent, nutritious; yielding, by diffillation, an inebriating fpirit, which, if the fale of it were duly reftrained by law, might be applied to good purpofes. An ufeful oil is expressed from the feed.

सत्यमंब जयत

Note. It refembles the Baffia of KOENIG.

Such would be the method of the work, which I recommend; but even the fpecimen, which I exhibit, might, in fkilful hands, have been more accurate. Engravings of the plants may be annexed; but I have more than once experienced, that the best anatomical and botanical prints give a very inadequate, and fometimes a very false, notion of the objects, which they were intended to represent. As we learn a new language, by reading approved compofitions in it with the aid of a Grammar and Dictionary, fo we can only fludy with effect the natural hiftory of vegetables by analyfing the plants themfelves with the *Philofophia Bo*tanica, which is the Grammar, and the Genera et Species Plantarum, which may be confidered as the Dictionary, of that beautiful language, in which nature would teach us what plants we must avoid as noxious, and what we must cultivate as falutary, for that the qualities of plants are in fome degree connected with the natural orders and claffes of them, a number of inflances would abundantly prove.

सन्द्रमंत जयत

Vol.3.) The Petals are White



Jatamansı . or Indian Spikenard .

pa:13

ON THE

SPIKENARD OF THE ANCIENTS.

BY THE PRESIDENT.

T is painful to meet perpetually with words, that convey no diffinct ideas; and a natural defire of avoiding that pain excites us often to make inquiries, the refult of which can have no other use than to give us clear conceptions. Ignorance is to the mind what extreme darknefs is to the nerves : both caufe an uneafy fenfation; and we naturally love knowledge, as we love light, even when we have no defign of applying either to a purpose effentially useful. This is intended as an apology for the pains which have been taken to procure a determinate anfwer to a question of no apparent utility, but which ought to be readily answered in India, "What is Indian Spikenard?" All agree, that it is an odoriferous plant, the best fort of which, according to PTOLEMY, grew about Rangamritica, or Rangamáti, and on the borders of the country now called Butan: it is mentioned by Diosco-RIDES, whole work I have not in my pofferfion: but his defcription of it must be very imperfect, fince neither LINNÆUS nor any of his difciples pretend to clafs it with certainty, and, in the latest botanical work, that we have received from Europe, it is marked as unknown. I had no doubt, before I was perforally acquainted with KOENIG, that he had afcertained it; but he affured me, that he knew not what the Greek writers meant by the nard of India: he had found, indeed, and deferibed a fixth fpecies of the nardus, which is called Indian in the fupplement to Linnæus; but the nardus is a grafs which, though it bear a Spike, no man ever fuppofed to be the true Spikenard, which the great Botanical Philosopher himself was inclined to think a species of Andropogon, and places, in his Materia Medica, but with an expression of doubt, among his polygamous plants. Since the death of KOENIG I have confulted every botanist and physician, with whom I was acquainted, on the fubject before us; but all have confessed without referve, though not without fome regret, that they were ignorant what was meant by the Indian Spikenard.)

In order to procure information from the learned natives, it was neceffary to know the *name* of the plant in fome *Aflatick* language. The very word *nard* occurs in the fong of SOLOMON; but the name and the thing were both exotick: the *Hebrew* lexicographers imagine both to be *Indian*; but the word is in truth *Persian*, and occurs in the following diffich of an old poet:

A'n chu bíkheft, ín chu nardeft, án chu fhákheft, ín chu bàr, A'n chu bíkhì páyidáreft, ín chu nardì páyidàr.

It is not eafy to determine in this couplet, whether nard mean the stem, or, as ANJU' explains it, the *pith*; but it is manifeftly a part of a vegetable, and neither the root, the fruit, nor the branch, which are all feparately named ? the Arabs have borrowed the word nard, but in the fenfe, as we learn from the Kámùs, of a compound medicinal unguent. Whatever it fignified in old Perfian, the Arabick word fumbul, which. like *fumbalah*, means an ear or *fpike*, has long been substituted for it; and there can be no doubt, that by the fumbul of India the Mufelmáns understand the fame plant with the nard of PTOLEMY and the Nardostachys, or Spikenard, of GALEN; who, by the way, was deceived by the dry fpecimens, which he had feen, and miftook them for roots.

A fingular description of the *fumbul* by ABU'LFAZL, who frequently mentions it as an ingredient in *Indian* perfumes, had for fome time almost convinced me, that the *true Spike*-

nard was the Cétaca, or Pandanus of our botanists his words are, Sumbul panj berg dáred, ceb dirázii án dab angoshtestu pabnái seb, or, " The fumbul has five leaves, ten fingers long, " and three broad." Now I well knew, that the minister of ACBAR was not a botanist, and might eafily have miftaken a thyrfus for a fingle flower: I had feen no bloffom, or affemblage of bloffoms, of fuch dimensions, except the male Cétaca; and, though the Perfian writer defcribes the female as a different plant, by the vulgar name Cyóra, yet fuch a mistake might naturally have been expected in fuch a work :) but what most confirmed my opinion, was the exquisite fragrance of the Cétacaflower, which to my fense far surpassed the richest perfumes of Europe or Afia. Scarce a doubt remained, when I met with a defcription of the Cétaca by FORSKOHL, whose words are fo perfectly applicable to the general idea, which we are apt to form of Spikenard, that I give you a literal translation of them: "The Pandanus " is an incomparable plant, and cultivated for " its odour, which it breathes fo richly, that one " or two Spikes, in a fituation rather humid, " would be fufficient to diffuse an odoriferous " air for a long time through a fpacious apart-" ment; fo that the natives in general are not " folicitous about the living plants, but purchase

" the Spikes at a great price." I learned alfo, that a fragrant effential oil was extracted from the flowers; and I procured from Banáres a large phial of it, which was adulterated with fandal; but the very adulteration convinced me that the genuine effence must be valuable, from the great number of thyrfi, that must be required in preparing a fmall quantity of it. Thus had I nearly perfuaded myfelf, that the true nard was to be found on the banks of the Ganges, where the Hindu women roll up its flowers in their long black hair after bathing in the holy river; and I imagined, that the precious alabaster-box mentioned in the Scripture, and the *Imall onyx*, in exchange for which the poet offers to entertain his friend with a cafe of old wine, contained an effence of the fame kind, though differing in its degree of purity, with the nard, which I had procured : but an Arab of Mecca, who faw in my ftudy fome flowers of the Cétaca, informed me that the plant was extremely common in Arabia, where it was named Cádhi : and feveral Mahomedans of rank and learning have fince affured me, that the true name of the Indian Sumbul was not Cétaca, but Jatámánsi. This was important information: finding therefore, that the Pandanus was not peculiar to Hindustán, and confidering, that the Sumbul of ABU'LFAZL differed from it in

vot. m.

the precise number of leaves on the thyrfus, in the colour, and in the feafon of flowering, though the length and breadth corresponded very nearly, I abandoned my first opinion, and began to enquire eagerly for the 'fatamans', which grew, I was told, in the garden of a learned and ingenious friend, and fortunately was then in bloffom. A fresh plant was very foon brought to me : it appeared on infpection to be a most elegant Cypirus with a polished three-fided culm, an umbella with three or four enfiform leaflets minutely ferrated, naked proliferous peduncles, crowded fpikes, expanded daggers; and its branchy root had a pungent tafte with a faint aromatick odour; but no part of it bore the leaft refemblance to the drug known in Europe by the appellation of Spikenard; and a Muselmán physician from Debli affured me politively, that the plant was not Jatámánsi, but Súd, as it is named in Arabick. which the author of the Tohfatu'l Múmenin particularly diffinguishes from the Indian Sumbul. He produced on the next day an extract from the Dictionary of Natural hiftory, to which he had referred; and I prefent you with a translation of all that is material in it.

" 1. SUD has a roundifh olive-fhaped root, ex-" ternally black, but white internally, and fo fra-" grant as to have obtained in *Perfix* the name " of Subterranean Musk : its leaf has fome re-" femblance to that of a leek, but is longer and " narrower, ftrong, fomewhat rough at the edges, " and tapering to a point. 2. SUMBUL means a " fpike or ear, and was called nard by the Greeks. " There are three forts of Sumbul or Nardin; " but, when the word ftands alone, it means " the Sumbul of India, which is an herb with-" out flower or fruit, (he fpeaks of the drug " only) like the tail of an ermine, or of a fmall " weafel, but not quite to thick, and about the " length of a finger. It is darkifh, inclining to " yellow, and very fragrant: it is brought " from Hindustán, and its medicinal virtue lasts " three years." It was easy to procure the dry Jatámánsi, which corresponded perfectly with the defeription of the Sumbui; and though a native Muselman afterwards gave me a Persian paper, written by himfelf, in which he reprefents the Sumbul of India, the Sweet Sumbul, and the Jatámánsi as three different plants, yet the authority of Tobfatu'l Miumenin is decifive, that the *fweet Sumbul* is only another denomination of nard, and the phyfician who produced that authority, brought, as a fpecimen of Sumbul, the very fame drug, which my Pandit, who is alfo a phyfician, brought as a specimen of the Jatámánsi: a Brábmen of eminent learning gave me a parcel of the fame fort, and

told me that it was used in their facrifices ; that, when fresh, it was exquisitely fweet, and added much to the fcent of rich effences, in which it was a principal ingredient; that the merchants brought it from the mountainous country to the north-east of Bengal; that it was the entire plant, not a part of it, and received its Sanfcrit names from its refemblance to locks of hair; as it is called Spikenard, I fuppofe, from its refemblance to a Spike, when it is dried, and not from the configuration of its flowers, which the Greeks, probably, never examined. The Persian author describes the whole plant as refembling the tail of an ermine; and the Jatámánsì, which is manifeftly the Spikenard of our druggifts, has precifely that form, confifting of withered flalks and ribs of leaves, cohering in a bundle of yellowish brown capillary fibres, and conftituting a fpike about the fize of a fmall finger. We may on the whole be affured, that the nardus of PTOLEMY, the Indian Sumbul of the Perfians and Arabs, the Fatámánsi of the Hindus, and the Spikenard of our fhops, are one and the fame plant; but to what clafs and genus it belongs in the Linnean fystem, can only be afcertained by an infpection of the fresh blossoms. Dr. PATRICK RUSSEL, who always communicates with obliging facility his extensive and accurate knowledge, informed me by letter, that "Spike-"nard is carried over the defert (from India I "prefume) to Aleppo, where it is ufed in fub-"ftance, mixed with other perfumes, and worn "in fmall bags, or in the form of effence, and "kept in little boxes or phials, like *dtar* of rofes." He is perfuaded, and fo am I, that the Indian nord of the ancients, and that of our fhops, is one and the fame vegetable.

Though diligent refearches have been made at my request on the borders of Bengal and Behar, yet the Jatamansi has not been found growing in any part of the Briti/h territories. Mr. SAUNDERS, who met with it in Bután, where, as he was informed, it is very common, and whence it is brought in a dry ftate to Rangpur, has no hefitation in pronouncing it a fpecies of the Baccharis; and, fince it is not poffible, that he could miftake the natural order and effential character of the plant, which he examined, I had no doubt that the Jatámánsi was composit and corymbiferous with flamens connected by the anthers, and with female prolifick florets intermixed with hermaphrodites: the word Spike was not used by the ancients with botanical precifion, and the Stachys itfelf is verticillated, with only two fpecies out of fifteen, that could juftify its generick appellation. I therefore concluded, that the

true Spikenard was a Baccharis, and that, while the philosopher had been fearching for it to no purpose,

Trod on it daily with his cloated shoon,

for the Baccharis, it feems, as well as the Conyza, is called by our gardeners, Ploughman's Spikenard. I fuspected, neverthelefs, that the plant, which Mr. SAUNDERS defcribed, was not Fatámánsi; because I knew that the people of Bután had no fuch name for it, but diftinguished it by very different names in different parts of their hilly country: I knew alfo, that the Butias, who fet a greater value on the drug than it feems, as a perfume, to merit, were extremely referved in giving information concerning it, and might be tempted, by the narrow fpirit of monopoly, to millead an inquirer for the fresh plant. The friendly zeal of Mr. PURLING will probably procure it in a flate of vegetation; for, when he had the kindnefs, at my defire, to make enquiries for it among the Bután merchants, they affured him, that the living plants could not be obtained without an order from their fovereign the Dévarájà, to whom he immediately difpatched a meffenger with an earnest request, that eight or ten of the growing plants might be fent to him at Rangpur: should the Dévarájà comply with that request, and should the vegetable flourish in the plain of *Bengal*, we shall have ocular proof of its class, order, genus, and species; and, if it prove the same with the J_{class} mánsi, of Népal, which I now must introduce to your acquaintance, the question, with which I began this effay, will be fatisfactorily answered.

Having traced the Indian Spikenard, by the name of Jatámánsi, to the mountains of Népàl, I requested my friend Mr. LAW, who then refided at Gaya, to procure fome of the recent plants by the means of the Népalese pilgrims; who, being orthodox Hindus and poffeffing many rare books in the Sanferit language, were more likely than the Eutias to know the true fatámáusi, by which name they generally diftinguifh it: many young plants were accordingly fent to Gayà, with a Perfuan letter specifically naming them, and apparently written by a man of rank and literature; fo that no fuspicion of deception or of error can be justly entertained. By a miftake of the gardener they were all planted at Gayà, where they have bloffomed and at first feemed to flourish : I must, therefore, defcribe the Jatámánsi from the report of Mr. BURT, who favoured me with a drawing of it, and in whofe accuracy we may perfectly confide; but, before I pro-

duce the description, I must endeavour to remove a prejudice, in regard to the natural order of the fpikenard, which they, who are addicted to fwear by every word of their mafter LINNÆUS, will hardly abandon, and which I, who love truth better than him, have abandoned with fome reluctance. Nard has been generally fuppofed to be a grafs; and the word flachys or fpike, which agrees with the habit of that natural order, gave rife, perhaps, to the fuppofition. There is a plant in Java, which most travellers and fome phyficians called *[pikenard*; and the Governor of Chinfura, who is kindly endeavouring to procure it thence in a flate fit for examination, writes mc word, that " a Dutch " author pronounces it a grafs like the Cypirus, " but infifts that what we call the fpike is the " fibrous part above the root, as long as a " man's little finger, of a brownifh hue inclin-"ing to red or yellow, rather fragrant, and " with a pungent, but aromatick, fcent." This is too flovenly a defcription to have been written by a botanift; yet I believe the latter part of it to be tolerably correct, and fhould imagine that the plant was the fame with our Jatamansi, if it were not commonly afferted, that the Javan fpikenard was ufed as a condiment, and if a well-informed man, who had feen it in the island, had not affured me, that it was a fort of

Pimento, and confequently a fpecies of Myrtle, and of the order now called Hefperian. The refemblance before mentioned between the Indian fumbul and the Arabian Súd, or Cypirus, had led me to fuspect, that the true nard was a gra/s or a reed; and, as this country abounds in odoriferous graffes, I began to collect them from all quarters. Colonel Kyp obligingly fent me two plants with fweet fmelling roots; and, as they were known to the Pandits, I foon found their names in a Sanfern: dictionary : one of them is called gandhas' at'bi, and used by the Hindus to fcent the red powder of Sapan or Bakkam wood, which they featter in the feftival of the vernal feafon; the other has many names, and, among them, nagaramastac and gonarda, the fecond of which means ruftling in the water; for all the Pandits infift, that nard is never used as a noun in Sanfcrit, and fignifies, as the root of a verb, to found or to ruftle. Soon after, Mr. BURROW brought me from the banks of the Ganges near Heridwar, a very fragrant grafs, which in fome places covers whole acres, and diffufes, when crushed, fo strong an odour, that a perfon, he fays, might eafily have fmelt it, as ALEXANDER is reported to have finelt the nard of Gedrofia, from the back of an elephant: its bloffoms were not preferved, and it cannot, therefore, be described. From Mr. BLANE of

Lucnow I received a fresh plant, which has not flowered at *Calcutta*; but I rely implicitly on his authority, and have no doubt that it is a fpecies of Andropogon: it has rather a rank aromatick odour, and, from the virtue afcribed to it of curing intermittent fevers, is known by the Sanfcrit name of jwaráncus'a, which literally means a fever-hook, and alludes to the iron-book with which elephants are managed. Lafly, Dr. ANDERSON of Madras, who delights in ufeful purfuits and in affifting the purfuits of others, favoured me with a complete specimen of the Andropogon Nardus, one of the most common graffes on the Coast, and flourishing most luxuriantly on the mountains, never eaten by cattle, but extremely grateful to bees, and containing an effential oil, which, he understands, is extracted from it in many parts of Hindustan and used as an atar or perfume. He adds a very curious philological remark, that in the Tamul dictionary, most words beginning with nar have fome relation to fragrance; as nárukeradu to yield an odour, nártum pillu, lemon-grafs, nartei, citron, narta manum, the wild orange-tree, nárum panei, the Indian Jasmin, nárum alleri, a strong smelling flower, and nartu, which is put for nard in the Tamul verfion of our Scriptures; fo that not only the nard of the Hebrews and Greeks, but even the

copia narium of HORACE, may be derived from an Indian root: to this I can only fay, that I have not met with any fuch root in Sanferit, the oldeft polifhed language of India, and that in Perfian, which has a manifest affinity with it, nár means a ponnegranate, and nárgil (a word originally Sanferit) a cocoa-nut, neither of which has any remarkable fragrance.

Such is the evidence in fupport of the opinion given by the great Swediff naturalist, that the true nard was a gramineous plant and a fpecies of Andropogon; but, fince no grafs, that I have yet feen, bears any refemblance to the Jatámánsi, which I conceive to be the nardus of the ancients, I beg leave to express my diffent, with fome confidence as a philologer, though with humble diffidence as a fludent in botany. I am not, indeed, of opinion, that the nardum of the Romans was merely the effential oil of the plant, from which it was denominated, but am ftrongly inclined to believe, that it was a generick word, meaning what we now call *atar*, and either the *atar* of rofes from Calhmir and Perlia, that of Cétaca, or Pandanus, from the western coast of India. or that of Aguru, or aloe-wood, from Afam or Cochinchina, the process of obtaining which is defcribed by ABU'LFAZL, or the mixed perfume, called *abir*, of which the principal ingredients were yellow fandal, violets, orangeflowers, wood of aloes, role-water, mulk, and true fpil:enard : all those effences and compofitions were coffly; and, most of them being fold by the Indians to the Perfians and Arabs, from whom, in the time of OCTAVIUS, they were received by the Syrians and Romans, they must have been extremely dear at Ferufalem and at Rome. There might alfo have been a pure nardine oil, as ATHENEUS calls it; but nardum probably meant (and KOENIG was of the fame opinion) an Indian effence in general, taking its name from that ingredient, which had, or was commonly thought to have, the moft exquifite fcent. But I have been drawn by a pleafing fubject to a greater length than I expected, and proceed to the promifed defeription of the true nard or Jatámán/i, which, by the way, has other names in the Amarcolle, the smoothest of which are jatila and lomasa, both derived from words meaning bair. Mr. BURT, after a modeft apology for his imperfect acquaintance with the language of botanifts, has favoured me with an account of the plant, on the correctnets of which I have a perfect reliance, and from which 1 collect the following natural charafters :

AGGREGATE.

Cal. Scarce any. Margin, hardly difcernible.

Cor. One petal. Tube fomewhat gibbous. Border five cleft.

Stam. Three Anthers.

Pid. Germ beneath. One Style erect.

Sced Solitary, crowned with a pappus.

Root Fibrous.

Leaves Hearted, fourfold; radical leaves petioled.

It appears, therefore, to be the Protean plant, VALERIAN, a fifter of the mountain and Celtick Nard, and of a fpecies, which I fhould describe in the Linnean style: VALE-RIANA JATA'MA'NSI floribus triandris, foliis cordatis quaternis, radicalibus petiolatis. The radical leaves, rifing from the ground and enfolding the young ftem, are plucked up with a part of the root, and being dried in the fun or by an artificial heat, are fold as a drug, which from its appearance has been called *fpikenard*; though, as the Perfian writer observes, it might be compared more properly to the tail of an ermine: when nothing remains but the dry fibres of the leaves, which retain their original form, they have fome refemblance to a lock of hair, from which the Sanferit name, it feems, is derived. Two mercantile agents from Bután on the part of the Dévarájá were examined, at my requeft, by Mr. HARRINGTON, and informed him, that the drug, which the Bengalefe called Jatámánsí, " grew erect above the furface " of the ground, refembling in colour an ear " of green wheat; that, when recent, it had a " faint odour, which was greatly increafed by " the fimple process of drying it; that it " abounded on the hills, and even on the plains, " of *Iután*, where it was collected and prepared " for medicinal purpofes." What its virtues are, experience alone can afcertain ; but, as far as botanical analogy can justify a conjecture, we may fuppole them to be antifpafmodick; and, in our provinces, effectally in Behar, the plant will probably flourish; fo that we may always procure it in a ftate fit for experiment. On the defcription of the Indian fpikenard, compared with the drawing, I muft obferve, that, though all the leaves, as delineated, may not appear of the fame fhape, yet all of them are not fully expanded. Mr. BURT affures me, that the four radical leaves are bearted and petioled; and it is most probable, that the cauline and floral leaves would have a fimilar form in their flate of perfect expansion, but unfortunately, the plants at Gayá are now fhrivelled; and they, who feek farther information, must wait with patience, until new ftems and leaves fhall fpring from the roots, or other plants shall be brought from Népál and Buildin. On the proposed inquiry into the virtues of this celebrated plant, I must be permitted to fay, that, although many botanists may have wasted their time in enumerating the qualities of vegetables, without having afcertained them by repeated and fatisfactory experiments, and although mere botany goes no farther than technical arrangement and defeription, yet it feems indubitable, that the great end and aim of a botanical philosopher is, to discover and prove the feveral uses of the vegetable fystem, and, while he admits with HIPPOCRATES the follacioussis of experience, to rely on experiment alone as the basis of his knowledge.



ADDITIONAL REMARKS

ON THE

SPIKENARD OF THE ANCIENTS.

BY THE PRESIDENT.

NEARLY at the time when the refult of my first inquiries concerning spikenard was published in the fecond volume of our Aflatick Refearches, there appeared in the Philosophical Transactions an account of the ANDROPOGON Jwaráncusa, the specimen of which Dr. BLANE had received from Lucnow, and which he fuppofes to be the true Indick nard of DIOS-CORIDES and GALEN: having more than once read his arguments with pleafure, but not with conviction, I feel it incumbent on me to ftate my reafons for diffenting from the learned phyfician with all the freedom of a fearcher for truth, but without any diminution of that refpect, to which his knowledge and candour justly entitle him.

In the first place, there is a passage in Dr. BLANE's paper, which I could not but read with furprise; not because it is erroneous or difputable (for nothing can be more certain), but becaufe it is decifive against the very proposition, which the writer endeavours to support : " DIOSCORIDES mentions the Syriack nard, fays " the doctor, as a fpecies different from the " Indian, which was certainly brought from fome " of the remote parts of India; for both he and "GALEN, by way of fixing more precifely "the country, whence it came, call it alfor " Gagnites." We may add, that PTOLEMY, who, though not a profeffed naturalist, had opportunities in Egypt of conversing with Indian merchants on every thing remarkable in this country, diffinguishes Rangamati, as producing the true fpikenard; and it is from the borders of that very district, if we believe modern Indians, that the people of Butan bring it yearly into Bengal (a). Now it is not contended, that the new species of Andropogon (if it be a new fpecies) may be the Indick nard of Diosco-

(a) Prole'ME'E diffingue le canton de Rhandamarcotta, en ce qu'il fournit la plante, que nous appellons Spic nard, ce qui peut convenir à Rangamati; et des differentes espéces l'Indique est bien la plus estimée.

D'ANV. Antiq. Geogr. Ind. 81.

VOL. III.

RIDES, (b), because it was found by Mr. BLANE in a remote part of India (for that folitary fact would have proved nothing); but it is learnedly and elaborately urged, that it must be the true Indian spikenard, because it differs only in the length of the stalks from the nard of GARCIAS, which, according to Him, is the only fpecies of nardus exported from India, and which refembles a dried fpecimen feen by RUMPHIUS, and brought, he fays, among other countries, from Mackran, or the ancient Gadrofia, the very country, where, according to ARRIAN, the true nard grew in abundance; for " the Phenicians. " he fays, collected a plentiful ftore of it, and " fo much of it was trampled under foot by the " army, that a ftrong perfume was diffuled on " all fides of them :" now there is a fingular coincidence of circumstances; for our Andropogon was difcovered by the fcent of its roots. when they were crushed by the horses and elephants in a hunting-party of the Vazir A'su-FUDDAULAH; fo that, on the whole, it mult be the fame with the plant mentioned by ARRIAN: but it may be argued, I think, more conclusively, that a plant, growing with great luxuriance in Gadrofia or Mackran, which the doctor

(b) Dr. ROXBURGH with great reafon fuppofes it to be the Muricated ANDROPOGON of KOENIG, who mentions the roots as odoriferous, when sprinkled with water.

See RETZ. III. Fafcic. 43. and v. 21.

admits to be a maritime province of Perfia, could not possibly be the fame with a plant confined to remote parts of India; fo that, if GAR-CIAS, RUMPHIUS, and ARRIAN be fuppofed to have meant the fame fpecies of nard, it was evidently different from that of Dioscorides and GALEN. The refpectable writer, with whole opinions I make to free, but from no other motive than a love of truth, feems aware of a little geographical difficulty from the western polition of Macrán; for he, first, makes it extend to the river Indus, and then infers, from the long march weftward and the diffreffes of ALEXANDER's army, fubsequent to the discovery of the spikenard, that it must have grown in the more eastern part of the defert, and confequently on the very borders of India; but, even if we allow Gedrofia, or Gadrofis, to have been the fame tract of land with Macrán (though the limits of all the provinces in Perfia have been confiderably changed), yet the frontier of India could never with any propriety be carried fo far to the weft; for not only the Oritæ and Arabitæ, but, according to MELA, the whole province of Ariana, were between Gadrofis and the Indus; and, though Macrán (for fo the word fhould be written) may have been annexed to India by fuch whimfical geographers as the Turks, who give the name of

white Indians to the Persians of Arachosia, and of yellow Indians to the Arabs of Yemen, yet the river Indus, with the countries of Sind and Múltán on both fides of it, has ever been confidered by the Perfians and Arabs as the western limit of Hind or India; and ARRIAN himfelf expressly names the Indus as its known boundary : let Gadrofis, however, be Macrán, and let Macrán be an Indian province, yet it could never have been a remote part of India in refpect of Europe or Egypt, and, confequently, was not meant by GALEN and DIOSCORIDES, when they defcribed the true fpikenard. It must be admitted, that, if the Siree of RUMPHIUS, which differs little from the nardus of GAR-CIAS, which corresponds for the most part with the new Andropogon, was ever brought. from the province of Macrán, they were all three probably the fame plant with the nard of Arrian; but, unfortunately, RUMPHIUS thought of no country lefs than of Perfia, and of no province lefs than of Macrán; for he writes very diffinctly, both in his Latin and his Dutch. columns, that the plant in question grows in Macian, which he well knew to be one of the Moluccas (c): I am far from intending to give

⁽c) Hi flores fæpe, immo vulgo fere, obfervantur in vetuftis Siree flipitibus, qui in Ternata, Motira, et Mackian crefcunt. Vol. 5. Lib. 8. Cap. 24. p. 182.

pain by detecting this trifling miftake; and, as I may have made many of greater confequence, I fhall be truly obliged to any man, who will fet me right with good manners, the facred laws of which ought never to be violated in a literary debate, except when fome petulant aggreffor has forfeited all claim to refpect.

ARRIAN himfelf can by no means be underftood to affert, that the Indian spikenard grew in Perfia; for his words are a fragrant root of nard (d), where the omiffion of the definite articles implies rather a nard, than the nard. or the most celebrated species of it; and it feems very clear, that the Greeks used that foreign word generically for odoriferous plants of different natural orders: but ARRIAN in truth was a mere compiler; and his credit, even as a civil hiftorian, feems liable to fo much doubt, that it cannot be fafe to rely on him for any fact in the hiftory of nature. "We can-" not, fays the judicious and accurate STRABO, " give eafy credence to the generality even of " contemporary writers concerning ALEXAN-"DER, whofe fame was aftonishingly high, " and whofe hiftorians, preferring wonders to " truth, wrote with fecure negligence; well " knowing, that, as the fartheft limits of Afia

(d) Νάζδε ρίζαν ευοσμον.

" were the scene of his actions, their affertions " could hardly be difproved." Now ARRIAN'S principal authority was ARISTOBULUS of Caffandra, whose writings were little prized by the ancients, and who not only afferted, " that " Gadrofis produced very tall myrrb-trees, with " the gum of which the Phenicians loaded many " beafts," (notwithstanding the flaughter of them from the diffrefs of the whole army), but, with the fancy of a poet defcribing the neft of a phenix, placed myrrb, incense, and cassia, with cinnamon and spikenard itself, even in the wilds of Arabia : " The fruitfulnefs of Arabia," fays ARRIAN, " tempted the king of Macedon " to form a defign of invading it; for he had " been affured, that myrrh and frankincenfe " were collected from the trees of that country; " that cinnamon was procured from one of its " fhrubs; and that its meadows produced fpon-"taneoufly abundance of spikenard." HEROporus, indeed, had heard of cinnamon in Arabia, where the Laurus, to the bark of which we now give that name, was, I verily believe, never feen : even the myrrh-tree does not feem to have been a native of Arabia, and the publick are now informed, that it was transplanted from Aby finian forefts, and has not flourished on the opposite shore; but, whatever be the countries of myrrh and cinnamon, we

may be certain, that any learned Arab would laugh at us, if we were to tell him, that the Sumbulu'l Hind grew wild in abundance on the plains of Tabámah. It feems a bold allegation of GARCIAS, that he has exhibited " the only " fpecies of nardus known in India, either for " confumption by the natives or for exportation " to Persia and Arabia:" if he meant, that any plant was either used in this country or exported from it by the name of nard, he had been ftrangely deceived; and if he meant, that it was the only fragrant grafs used here as a medicine or as a perfume, his error was yet more grofs. But, whatever his meaning might have been, if the nard of GARCIAS and of ARRIAN was one and the fame plant, it is wonderful, that it fhould ever have been exported to Perfia and Arabia, where it grew, we are told, in fo great abundance. The nard of Arabia was, probably, the ANDROPOGON Schananthus, which is a native of that country; but, even if we fuppofe, that the fpikenard of India was a reed or a gra/s, we fhall never be able to diffinguish it among the many Indian species of Cypirus, Andropogon, Schænus, Carex, and other genera of those natural orders, which here form a wilderness of sweets, and fome of which have not only fragrant roots, but even spikes in the ancient and modern fenfes of that emphatical word ; one of them, which I never have feen in bloffom, but fuppofe from its appearance to be a Schænus, is even called Gónarda, and its dry root has a most agreeable odour; another, which RHEEDE names Bálaca, or Ramacciam, or white Irivéli, and which BURMAN thought a variety of the Schananthus, is a confiderable article, it feems, of Indian commerce, and, therefore, cultivated with diligence, but lefs efteemed than the black fort, or Carabála, which has a more fragrant root and affords an extremely odoriferous oil (e). All those plants would, perhaps, have been called nards by the ancients; and all of them have ftronger pretenfions to the appellation of the true spikenard, than the Febrifuge ANDROPOGON, which the Hindus of Behár do not use as a perfume. After all, it is affuming a fact without proof, to affert, that the Indian fpikenard was evidently gramineous; and, furely, that fact is not proved by the word arista, which is conceived to be of a Grecian origin, though never applied in the fame fenfe by the Greeks themfelves, who perfectly well knew what was *beft* for mankind in the vegetable fyftcm, and for what gift they adored the god-

(e) 12 Hort. Malab. tab. 12. and 9 H. M. p. 145. See also the *Flora Indica*, and a note from HERMAN on the valuable oil of *Serce*. defs of Eleusis. The Roman poets (and poets only are cited by Dr. BLANE, though naturalists also are mentioned) were fond of the word arifta, becaufe it was very convenient at the clofe of an hexameter, where we generally, if not conftantly, find it; as HOMER declares in LUCIAN, that he began his Iliad with Mnue, becaufe it was the first commodious word that prefented itfelf, and is introduced laughing at a profound critick, who difcovered in that fingle word an cpitome of the whole poem on the wrath of ACHILLES: fuch poets as OVID and LACTAN-TIUS defcribed plants, which they never had feen, as they defcribed the neft of the phenix, which never exifted, from their fancy alone; and their defcriptions ought not ferioufly to be adduced as authorities on a queftion merely botanical; but, if all the naturalists of Greece and Italy had concurred in affuring us, that the nard of India bore an ear or fpike, without naming the fource of their own information, they would have deferved no credit whatever; becaule not one of them pretends to have feen the freih plant, and they had not even agreed among themfelves, whether its virtues refided in the root or in the bufky leaves and stalks, that were united with it. PIETRO DELLA VALLE, the most learned and accomplished of eastern travellers, does not feem to have known the Indian

fpikenard, though he mentions it more than once by the obfolete name of Spigonardo; but he introduces a Sumbul from Khatá, or a part of China, which he had feen dry, and endeavours to account for the Arabick name in the following manner :-- " Since the Khataian " Sumbul, fays he, is not a fpike but a root, "it was probably fo named, becaufe the word " Sumbul may fignify, in a large acceptation, " not only the fpike, but the whole plant, what-" ever berb or grafs may be fown; as the Ara-" bick dictionary (f), entitled Kámús, appears " to indicate :" The paffage, to which he alludes, is this ; " SUMBUL, fays the author of the "Kámús, is an odoriferous plant, the ftrongeft of " which is the Suri, and the weakeft the Hindi: " but the Sumbul of Rum has the name of nar-" din." I fuggested in my former paper, and fhall repeat in this, that the Indian spikenard, as it is gathered for use, is in fact the whole plant; but there is a better reafon why the name Sumbul has been applied to it. By the way, DELLA VALLE failed, as he tells us, along

(f) Giacchè il Sombol del Cataio è radice e non è Spiga, potremmo dire, che così s'i chiami, perchè forfe la parola Sombol possa più largamente significare non folo la spiga, ma tutta la pianta di ogni erba ò biada, che si femini; come par, che il Camùs, vacabolario Arabico, ne dia indizio.

Lett. 18. di Baghdad.

the coaft of Macrán, which he too fuppofes to have been a part of Gedrofia; but he never had heard, that it produced Indian spikenard, though the Perfians were fully acquainted with that province; for he would not have omitted fo curious a fact in his correspondence with a learned phyfician of Naples, for whole fake he was particularly inquifitive concerning the drugs of Alia: it is much to be wished, that he had been induced to make a short excursion into the plains of Macrán, where he might have found, that the wonderful tree, which ARRIAN places in them, with flowers like violets, and with thorns of fuch force and magnitude, as to keep wild bealts in captivity, and to transfix men on borseback, who rode by them incautiously, was no more probably than a Mimofa, the bloffoms of which refembled violets in nothing but in having an agreeable fcent.

Let us return to the Arabs, by whom DI-OSCORIDES was translated with affiftance, which the wealth of a great prince will always purchafe, from learned Greeks, and who know the Indian spikenard, better than any European, by the name of Sumbulu'l Hind: it is no wonder, that they represent it as weaker in scent and in power than the Sumbul of the lower Asia, which, unless my smell be uncommonly defective, is a strong Valerian; especially as they could

only have used the dry nard of India, which lofes much of its odour between Rangpur and Calcutta. One question only remains (if it be a question), whether the Sumbuiu'l Hind be the true Indian fpikenard; for. in that cafe, we know the plant to be of the natural order, which LINNÆUS calls aggregate. Since the publication of my paper on this fubject, I put a fair and plain queftion feverally to three or four Muffelman physicians, " What is the Indian " name of the plant, which the Arabs call " Sumbulu'l Hind ?" They all answered, but fome with more readiness than others, Jatámánsi. After a pretty long interval, I shewed them the spikes (as they are called) of fatámansi, and afked, what was the Arabick name of that Indian drug: they all answered readily, Sumbulu'l Hind. The fame evidence may be obtained in this country by any other European, who feeks it; and if, among twelve native phyficians, verfed in Arabian and Indian philology, a fingle man fhould after due confideration give different anfwers, I will cheerfully fubmit to the Roman judgement of non liquet. My own inquiries having convinced me, that the Indian spikenard of DIOSCORIDES is the Sumbulu'l Hind, and that the Sumbulu'l Hind is the Jatámánsi of AMARSINH, I am perfuaded, that the true nard is a fpecies of Valerian, pro-

duced in the most remote and hilly parts of India. fuch as Népál, Morang, and Butan, near which PTOLEMY fixes its native foil : the commercial agents of the Dévarája call it alfo Pampi, and, by their account, the dried fpecimens, which look like the tails of ermines, rife from the ground, resembling ears of green wheat both in form and colour; a fact, which perfectly accounts for the names Stachys, Spica, Sumbul, and Kbu/hah, which Greeks, Romans, Arabs, and Persians have given to the drug, though it is not properly a */pike*, and not merely a root, but the whole plant, which the natives gather forfale, before the radical leaves, of which the fibres only remain after a few months, have unfolded themfelves from the bafe of the ftem. It is used, fay the Butan agents, as a perfume and in medicinal unguents, but with other fragrant fubftances, the fcent and power of which it is thought to increase: as a medicine, they add, it is principally efteemed for complaints in the bowels. Though confiderable quantities of Jatámánsi are brought in the caravans from Butan, yet the living plants, by a law of the country, cannot be exported without a licence from the fovereign, and the late Mr. PURLING, on receiving this intelligence, obligingly wrote, for my fatisfaction, to the Dévárája, requesting him to fend eight or

ten of the plants to Rangpiir : ten were accordingly fent in pots from Tafifudan, with as many of the natives to take care of them under a chief, who brought a written answer from the Rájá of Butan; but that prince made a great merit of having complied with fuch a requeft, and my friend had the trouble of entertaining the meffenger and his train for feveral weeks in his own house, which they feem to have left with reluctance. An account of this transaction was contained in one of the laft letters, that Mr. PURLING lived to write; but, as all the plants withered before they could reach Calcutta, and as inquiries of greater importance engaged all my time, there was an end of my endeavours to procure the fresh Jatamans, though not of my conviction, that it is the true nard of the ancients.

BOTANICAL OBSERVATIONS

ON THE

SPIKENARD OF THE ANCIENTS,

INTENDED AS A SUPPLEMENT TO THE LATE

SIR WILLIAM JONES'S PAPERS ON THAT PLANT.

BY WILLIAM ROXBURGH, M. D.

VALERIANA JATAMANSI.

GENERIC CHARACTER. FLOWERS triandrous, leaves entire, four-fold, the inner radical pair petiol'd, and cordate; the reft fmaller, feffile, and fub-lanceolate; feeds crowned with a pappus.

V. Jatamansi of Sir WILLIAM JONES. See Asiatick Refearches, vol. 2, page 405, 417, and vol. 4, page 109.

NOVEMBER 6th, 1794. I received from the Honourable C. A. BRUCE, Commiffioner at Coos-Beybar, two finall bafkets with plants of this valuable drug; he writes to me on the 27th September (fo long had the plants been on the road), that he had, the day before, received them from the Deb Rajab of Bootan, and further fays, that the Booteabs know the plant by two names, viz. Jatamansi, and Pampé or Paumpé.

I need fcarce attempt to give any further hiftory of this famous odoriferous plant than what is merely botanical, and that with a view to help to illustrate the learned differtations thereon, by the late Sir WILLIAM JONES, in the 2d and 4th volumes of thefe Refearches, and chiefly by pointing out the part of the plant known by the name, Indian Nard or Spikenard; a question on which MATHEOLUS, the commentator of Dioscorides, beftows a good deal of argument; viz. Whether the roots, or stalks, were the parts effeemed for ufe, the teftimony of the ancients themfelves on this head being ambiguous. It is therefore neceffary for those who with for a more particular account of it, to be acquainted with what that gentleman has published on the fubject.

The plants now received, are growing in two fmall bafkets of earth, in each bafket there appears above the earth between thirty and

49

forty hairy, fpike-like bodies, but more juftly compared to the tails of Ermines, or fmall Weafels*; from the apex of each, or at leaft of the greatest part of them, there is a fmooth lanceolate, or lanceolate-oblong, three or fivenerved, fhort-petiol'd, acute, or obtufe, flightly ferrulate leaf or two shooting forth. Fig. 1. reprefents one of them in the above flate, and on gently removing the fibres, or hairs which furround the fhort petiols of thefe leaves, I find it confifts of numerous fheaths, of which one, two or three of the upper or interior ones are entire, and have their fibres connected by a light-brown coloured membranous fubstance as at b. but in the lower exterior fheaths, where this connecting membrane is decayed, the more durable hair-like fibres remain diftinct, giving to the whole the appearance of an Ermine's tail: this part, as well as the root itfelf, are evidently perennial[†]. The root itfelf (beginning at the

* The term fpica, or fpike, is not fo ill applied to this fubftance. as may be imagined; feveral of the *Indian* graffes, well known to me, have fpikes almost exactly refembling a fingle straight piece of nardus, and when those hairs (or flexible arista like briftles) are removed, PLINY's words, "frutexradice pingui et craffa," are by no means inapplicable. See Fig. 2, from a to b.

+ The above deferibed perennial hairy portion of the plant, is clearly the *Indian* fpikenard of our fhops; but

VOL. III.

furface of the earth where the fibrous envelope ends) is from three to twelve inches long, covered with a pretty thick, light-brown coloured bark: from the main root, which is fometimes divided, there iffues feveral fmaller fibres. Fig. 2, is another plant with a long root; here the hair-like fheaths, beginning at a. are feparated from this the perennial part of the ftem, and turned to the right fide; at the apex is feen the young fhoot, marked 6, which is not fo far advanced as at Fig. 1; c c c fhow the re-

whether the nardus of the ancients, or not, I leave to better judges to determine; however, I believe few will doubt it after having read Sir WILLIAM JONES'S Differtation's thereon, and compared what he fays with the accompanying drawings of the perennial hairy part of the ftem of this plant, which are taken from the living plants immediately under my own eyes: the drawing of the herbaceous, or upper part of the plant, is out of the queftion in determining this point, and only refers to the place the plant bears in our botanical books. While writing the above, I defired an Hindu fervant to go and buy me from their apothecaries flops a little Jatamansi, without faying more or lefs: he immediately went and brought me feveral pieces of the very identical drug, I have been deferibing; a drawing of one of the pieces is reprefented at Fig. 4, and agrees not only with those I have taken from the living plants, but also exceedingly well with GARCIAS AD ORTA'S figure of the nardus indica, which is to be found at page 129, of the fourth edition of CLUSIUS'S Latin translations of his hiftory of Indian drugs, published in 1603.

mains of last year's annual stem. When the young fhoot is a little further advanced than in Fig. 2, and not fo far as in Fig. 1. they refemble the young convolute fhoots of monocotyledonous plants. June 1795. The whole of the abovementioned plants have perished, without producing flowers, notwithstanding every care that could poffibly be taken of them. The principal figure in the drawing marked Fig. 3, and the following defcription, as well as the above definition, are therefore chiefly extracted from the engraving and defcription in the fecond volume of these Refearches, and from the information communicated to me by Mr. BURT, the gentleman who had charge of the plants that flowered at Gaya, and who gave Sir WILLIAM JONES the drawing and defcription thereof.

Description of the Plant.

सत्यमेव जयते

Root, it is already defcribed above.

Stem, lower part perennial, involved in fibrous fheaths, &c. as above defcribed; the upper part herbaceous fuberect, fimple, from fix to twelve inches long.

Leaves four-fold, the lowermost pair of the four radical are opposite, feffile, oblong, forming as it were a two-valved spathe; the other pair are also opposite petiol'd, cordate, margins waved, and pointed; those of the stem feffile, and lanceolate; all are smooth on both fides.

Corymb terminal, first division trichotomous. Bratts awl'd.

Calyx fcarce any.

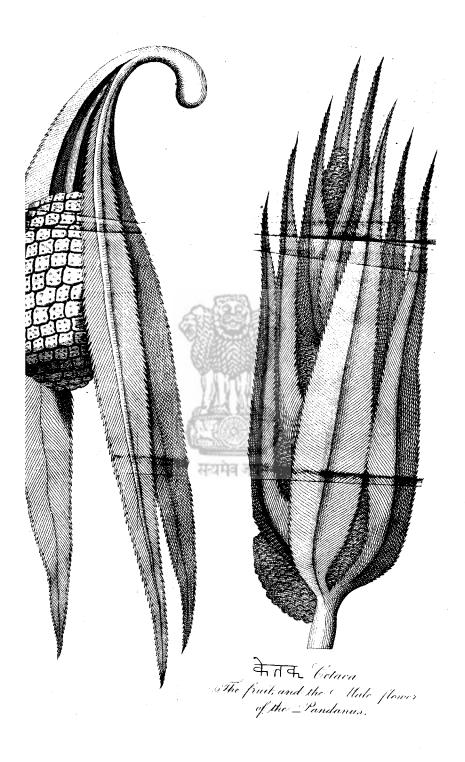
Corol one petal'd, funnel-fhaped, tube fomewhat gibbous. Border five-cleft.

Stamens, filaments three, project above the tube of the corol; anthers incumbent.

Piftil, germ beneath. Style erect, length of the tube. Stigma fimple.

Pericarp, a fingle feed crowned with a pappus.





THE FRUIT OF THE MELLORI.

NOTE

BY THE PRESIDENT.

AS far as we can determine the clafs and order of a plant from a mere delineation of its fruit, we may fafely pronounce, that the Léram of Nicobar is the Cádhi of the Arabs, the Cétaca of the Indians, and the Pandanus of our botanists, which is defcribed very awkwardly (as KOENIG first observed to me) in the Supplement to LINNEUS: he had himfelf defcribed with that elegant conciseness, which constitutes the beauty of the Linnean method, not only the wonderful fructification of the fragrant Cétaca, but most of the flowers, which are celebrated in Sanferit, by poets for their colour or fcent, and by phyficians for their medical ufes; and, as he bequeathed his manufcripts to Sir JOSEPH BANKS, we may be fure, that the publick fpirit of that illustrious naturalist will not fuffer the labours of his learned friend to be funk in oblivion. Whether the PANDANUS Léram be a new species, or only a variety, we cannot yet pofitively decide; but four of the plants have been brought from Nicobar, and feem to flourish in the Company's Botanical Garden, where they will probably bloffom; and the greateft encouragement will, I truft, be given to the cultivation of fo precious a vegetable. A fruit weighing twenty or thirty pounds, and containing a farinaceous fubRance, both palatable and nutritive in a high degree, would perhaps, if it were common in thefe provinces, for ever fecure the natives of them from the horrors of famine; and the Pandanus of Bengal might be brought, I conceive, to equal perfection with that of Nicobar, if duc care were taken to plant the male and female trees in the fame place, inftead of leaving the female, as at prefent, to bear an imperfect and unproductive fruit, and the diftant male to fpread itfelf only by the help of its radicating branches.

A CATALOGUE

0 F

INDIAN PLANTS,

COMPREHENDING THEIR SANSCRIT,

AND

AS MANY OF THEIR LINNÆAN GENERIC NAMES AS COULD WITH ANY DEGREE OF PRECISION BE ASCERTAINED.

BY THE PRESIDENT.

A'CA'SABALII', Caffyta. Achyuta. Morinda. A'cránti Solanum. Acfha.
Agaftya, Æfcbynomene.
Agais'ic'há. Aguru, Cordia. Alábu, Cucurbita. Alamvufha, Bryonia.
Alarca, Afclepias. Alpamárifha. Amalá. A'malacì, Phyllanthus. Ambafht''ha.
Amlána, Gomphrena?

Amlalónica, Oxakis.
Amlavétafa, Hypericum.
Amlicá, Tamarindus.
Amra, Mangifera.
20 Amrátaca, Spondias.
Anco't'a.
Ans'umátl.
An'u, Oryza.
Apámarga.
25 Aparájitá, Clitoria.
Arca, Afclepias.
A'rdraca, Amomum.
Ariméda.
Ariméda.
Arifhtâ, Xanthium.
30 Arjaca, Ocymum.

	Arjuna, Lagerstroemia?		Brahmafuverchalá.
	Arushcara, Semecarpus.		Bráhmi, Ruta.
	A'smantaca.		Bilva, Cratæva.
	As'oca, a new genus.		Biranga.
35	A'sp'hota, Nycfanthes.	70	Cacamachi.
	A'us'vríhi, Oryza.		Cacangi, Aponogeton ?
	Atavishá.		Cachu, Arum.
	Atichatá.		Cadalì, Mufa.
	Atimucla, Banisteria.		Cadamba, Nauclea.
40	A'vigna, Cariffa?	75	Cahlara, Nymphæa.
	Bacula, Mimusops.		Cala.
	Badarì, Rhamnus.	253	Cálá.
	Bahuváraca.	ŝ)	Calambí.
	Bahvanga, a new genus.		Calami.
45	Balá.	80	Caláya Cálinga, Cucurbita.
	Bala.		Calpaça.
	Bandhúca, Ixora.	11	Camalata, Ipomæa.
	Banga, Cannabis ?	78	Cámpilla, a new genus.
	Bata, Ficus.		Canchanára, Bauhinia.
50	Bhadramuftaca, Cyperus?	85	Canda, Dracontium.
	Bhanga, Goffypium.		Candarála.
	Bhanti, Clerodendrum.	ৰ স	Candúra, Dolichos.
	Bhavya, Dillenia.		Candúru, Scilla ?
	Bharadwájì.		Cangu.
55	Bhuchampaca, Kampferia.	90	Cantala, Agave ?
	Bhújambúca.		Capilá.
	Bhúlavanga, Juffieua.		Capitt'ha, Limonia.
	Bhurandí, Ipomæa?		Caranjaca, a new genus.
	Bhúrja.	95	Caravélla, Cleome ?
60	Bhúftrĭna, Andropogon ?		Caravì, Laurus.
	Bhútavési, Nyclanthes.		Caravíra, Nerium.
	Berbera.		Carmaranga, Averrhoa.
	Bimba', Bryonia?		Carnicara, Pavetta.
	Bimbica, the fame?	100	Carparala, Aloë ?
65	Bráhmani, Ovieda.		Carpasi, Goffypium.

Culaca, Strychnos. Carpura, Laurus. Caruna, Citrus. Culmafha. Cafa, Saccharum. Cumbha. Cumbhica, Pi/lia. 5 Calbmirá. Cataca, Strychnos. 40 Cumuda, Menianthes. (Cuncuma, Crocus)? Catp'hala, Tabernæmon-Cunda, Jafininum. tana. Curubaca, Barleria. Catu. Cémuca. Curuntaca. 10 Céfara, Crocus. 45 Curuvaca. Cétaca, Pandanus. Cus'a. Poa. Cufhmanda, Gucumis? Chacralá. C'hadira, Mimofa. Cufumbha, Carthamus. Ch'hatráca, Agaricus. Cutaja, Jasminum. 15 Champaca, Michelia. 50 Cuvalaya. Cuvéraca, Szvietenia ? Chanaca. Chandá. Dámápana. Chandana, Santalum. Dantica. Chandricá. Dhanyaca. 20 C'harj'ira, Phænix. 55 Darima, Punica. Charmacashá. D'asì. Dévadáru, Unona. Chavaca. Dhátacì. Chitrá. Chitraca, Plumbago. Dhuftúra, Datura. 25 Chorapushpì, Scirpus. 60 Don'a, Artemifia. Ciráta. Draciha, Vitis. Durg'aja'ta, Ophiogloffum, Códrava. Dúrva, Agroftis. Córangì. Dwipatri, Impatiens. Cévidára, Bauhinia. 30 Clitaca. 65 E'la, Amomum. Elabáluca. Cramuca. Crífhnà. Eranda, Ricinus. Crifhnachúra, Poinciana. Gajapippalí, a new ge-Chiravi, Afclepias ? nus? Gambhárì. 35 Chuma, Linum.

57

70 Gandáli. Gundhara'ja, Gardenia. Gandíra, Solanum? Gauríchandra, Hedyfarum. Ghantapa'tali. 75 Gho'nta', Rhannus. Gho'fhaca'. Gra'nt'hila. Grinjana, Daucus. Go'cantaca, Barleria. 80 Gódha'padì. Go'dhuma, Triticum. Go'jihva', Elephantopus. Gólómí, Agroflis? Gónarda, Cyperus? 85 Góraetha'. Gova'cfhí. Góvara', Eranthemum? Guggulu. Guha'. 90 Gunja', Abrus. Guva'ca, Areca. Haimavatì. Halaca, Nymphæa. Hanu. 95 Haricus'a, Acanthus. Haridra', Curcuma. Haridru. Haritaci, Terminalia. Harita'la. 200 Haryanga, Ciffus. Hémapushpica', Jafminum. Hémasa'gara, Cotyledon.

Hilamóchica'. Himavatì. 5 Hingu, Terebinthus. Hinguli, Solanum. Hinta la, Elate. Hólicà. Jambira, Citrus. 10 Jambu, Eugenia. Jatama'nsì, Valeriana. Javà, Terminalia? Jayap'hala, Myriflico. Jayanti, Æfebynomene. 15 Ichu, Saccharum. Ichura. Icihwa'cu. Iimúta. Indivara, Tradefcantia? 20 Jiraca. Tivanti. Indrava'runì. Ingudí. Irba'ru. 25 I's'waramúla, Ariftolochia. Lacucha, Artocarpus? Langali, Nama? Lata'rca, Allium. Lafuna, Allium. 30 Lavali, Averrhoa. Lavanga, Caryophyllus. Lódhra. Madana, Pifonia. Madhúca, Baffia. 35 Madhúlaca. Madhúraca. Madhusigru, Guilandina.

58

Maha'ja'lì. Maha'fwéta. 40 Malapu. Ma'lati, Ja/minum. Mallica', Nyclanthes. Ma'naca, Arum? Manda'ra, Erythrina. 45 Ma'reara. Marcati. Marícha, Capficum. Marunma'la'. Ma'faparnì. 50 Ma'fha, Phafeolus. Ma'fhandarí, Callicarpa. Mafúra. Ma'tulanga, Citrus. Maurì. 55 Mayúra. Muchucunda, Pentapetes. Mudga. Mudgaparnì. Mulaca, Raphanus. Placiba, Ficus. 60 Mundaballí, Ipomæa. Mura'. Murva', Aletris. Muftaca. Schenus ? Na'gabala', Sida. 65 Na gaballi, Bauhinia. Na'gacéfara, Mefua. Na gada'na, Artemifia. Na garanga, Citrus. Nala, Ariftida? 70 Nalí. Na ranga. Na rice'la, Cocos.

Nichula, a new genus. Nílí, Indigofera. 75 Nílótpala, Pontederia. Nimba, Melia. Niva'ra, Oryza. Pa'cala. Padma, Nymphaa. 80 Pala'ndu, Allium. Pala'fa, Butea. Panafa, Artocarpus. Parna'fa, Ocymum. Pa'tali, Bignonia. 85 Pa'tóla, Solanum? Paura'. Pichula, Tamarix. Pilu, Alce ? Pinya'. 90 Pippala, Ficus. Pippali, Piper. Piya'la. Pítafa'la. 95 Prĭíniparní. Priyangu. Pótica, Phyfalis. Punarnavà, Boerhaavia. Pundaríca. 300 Pundra. Púticaraja, Guilandina. Ractamula, Oldenlandia. Ra'ja dana. Rajaní. 5 Ra'jica. Ra'shtrica'. Ra'fna', Ophioxylum?

Rénuca. Riddhi. 10 Rithabha. Róchana'. Róhita, Punica. Sa'cótaca, Tropbis. Sahaca'ra, Mangifera. 17 Sahacharí. Sailéya, Mufcus. Sairíyaca, Barleria. Saiva'la. S'a'la. 20 S'a'lauchí. S'a'Imali, Bombax. Samanga', 2? Sami, Mimofa. S'amíra, Mimofa. 25 Samudraca, Aquilicia. Sana', Crotalaria. Sancarajata', Hedyfarum. S'anc'hapufhpa, Ceix. S'ara. 30 S'arala. Sarana'. S'atamúli. S'atapufhpa. Sathi. 35 S'ep'ha'lica', Nystanthes. Septala', NyElanthes. Septaparna, Fchites. Serfhapa, Sinapis. S'imbi, Doliebos. 40 Sindhuca, Viter.

Sirífha, Mimofa.

S'ifu, Croton ?*

S'iva'. Sóbha'njana, Guilandina. A: Somalata', Ruta? Sómara'jì, Pæderia. S'olp'ha. S'ónaca, Bignonia. Sringa'taca, Trapa. 50 S'riparna. St'halapadma, Hibifcus. S'uca. S'ucti. Sunifhannaca, Marfilea. 55 Surabhi. Survamani, Hibifcus. Suvernaca, Calla. S'ya'ma', a new genus. S'ya'ma'ca. 60 Ta'la, Borafus. Ta'lamúlaca, Cochlearia ? Ta'li, Corypha. Tamala, Laurus ? Angua Ha'mbúli, Piper. 65 Ta'mracúta, Nicotiana. Ta'raca, Amomum ? Tarunì, Aloë. Tatpatrí, Laurus. Tila, Séfamum. 70 Tilaca. Tindúca, Diopyros. Tinfa, Ebenus ? Trapufha, Cucumis. Trayama'na'. 75 Trivrita'. Tubarica'. Túla, Morus.

Va'fruca, Amaranthes? Tunga. 400 Valu. Udumbata, Ficus. Va'taca. So Ulapa, Aristida? Vatsa'daní, Menispermum. Upódica. Va'yafóli. Urana, Calla. Vétafa, Barleria. Utpala? r Vétra, Calamus. Vajradru, Euphorbia. Vichitra', Tragia. \$5 Valvaja, Andropogon ? Vida'ri. Vanacéli, Canna. Vidula. Vanamudga. Virana, Andropogon. Vana'rdraca, Coftus ? 10 Vifha'ni. Vanda', Epidendrum. Vista'raca, Convolvulus. 90 Vanda', Loranthus. Vrithi, Oryza. Vanda', Viscum. Vya'ghranac'ha. Vanda'ca, Quercus. Vya'ghrapa'da. Vans'a, Bambos. 15 Ya'la. Va'ra'hì. Yava, Hordeum. 95 Vara'ngaca, Laurus. Yavala, Poo? Va'runa. Yucta'rafa'. Va'faca, Dianthera. ARAMA MAY út'hica', Jafminum. Va'falyà.

BOTANICAL OBSERVATIONS

оN

SELECT INDIAN PLANTS*.

BY THE PRESIDENT,

• IF my names of plants difpleafe you, fays the • great Swedi/b botanift, choofe others more agree-• able to your tafte,' and, by this candour, he has difarmed all the criticifm, to which as it muft be allowed, even the critical parts of his admirable works lie continually open : I avail myfelf of his indulgence, and am very folicitous to give Indian plants their true Indian appellations; becaufe Iam fully perfuaded, that LINNÆUS himfelf would have adopted them, had he known the learned and ancient language of this country; as he, like all other men, would have retained the native names of Afiatick regions and citics, rivers and mountains, leaving friends or perfons

* This paper was announced in the fpecimen of an *Afiatick* Common-place Book, which the Prefident added, in the third volume of these Transactions, to Mr. HARRINGTON'S proposal for an improvement of LOCKE's useful plan. of eminence to preferve their own names by their own merit, and inventing new ones, from diftinguishing marks and properties, for fuch objects only as, being recently difcovered, could have had no previous denomination. Far am I from doubting the great importance of perfect betanical defcriptions; for languages expire as nations decay, and the true fenfe of many appellatives in every dead language muft be loft in a courfe of ages: but, as long as those appellatives remain underftood, a travelling phyfician, who fhould with to procure an Arabian or Indian plant, and, without afking for it by its learned or vulgar name, should hunt fog it in the woods by its botanical character, would refemble a geographer, who, defiring to find his way in a forcign city or province, fhould never inquire by name for a fircet or a town, but wait with his tables and inflruments, for a proper occafion to determine its longitude and latitude.

The plants, deferibed in the following paper by their claffical appellations, with their fynonyma or epithets, and their names in the vulgar dialects, have been felected for their novelty, beauty, poetical fame, reputed use in medicine, or fuppofed holinefs; and frequent allufions to them all will be found, if the *Sanferit* language fhould ever be generally fludied, in the popular and facted coems of the ancient *Hindus*, in their medical books and law tracts, and even in the Védas themfelves: though unhappily I cannot profefs, with the fortunate Swede, to have feen without glaffes all the parts of the flowers, which I have defcribed, yet you may be affured, that I have mentioned no part of them, which I have not again and again examined with my own eyes; and though the weaknefs of my fight will for ever prevent my becoming a botanift, yet I have in fome little degree atoned for that fatal defect by extreme attention, and by an ardent zeal for the most lovely and fascinating branch of natural knowledge.

Before I was acquainted with the method purfued by VAN RHEEDE, neceffity had obliged me to follow a fimilar plan on a fmaller scale; and, as his mode of fludying botany, in a country and climate by no means favourable to botanical excursions, may be adopted more fuccefsfully by those who have more leifure than I fhall ever enjoy, I prefent you with an interefting paffage from one of his prefaces, to which I fhould barely have referred you, if his great work were not unfortunately confined, from its rarity, to very few hands. He informs us in an introduction to his third volume, " that feveral " Indian phyficians and Bráhmens had composed " by his order, a catalogue of the most cele-" brated plants, which they diffributed accord-" ing to their times of bloffoming and feeding, " to the configuration of their leaves, and to " the forms of their flowers and fruit; that, at " the proper feafons he gave copies of the lift " to feveral intelligent men, of whom he fent " parties into different forefts, with inftructions " to bring him, from all quarters, fuch plants " as they faw named, with their fruit, flow-"ers, and leaves, even though they fhould " be obliged to climb the moft lofty trees " for them; that three or four painters, who " lived in his family, conftantly and accu-" rately delineated the fresh plants, of which, in " his prefence, a full description was added; " that, in the meanwhile, he had earneftly re-" quested all the princes and chiefs on the " Malabar coaft to fend him fuch vegetables, as " were most diftinguished for use or for elegance, " and that not one of them failed to fupply his "garden with flowers, which he fometimes " received from the diftance of fifty or fixty " leagues; that when his herbarifts had collected " a fufficient number of plants, when his " draughtfmen had fketched their figures, and " his native botanifts had fubjoined their de-" fcription, he fubmitted the drawings to a little " academy of Pandits, whom he used to con-" vene for that purpole from different parts of " the country; that his affembly often confifted " of fifteen or fixteen learned natives, who vied " with each other in giving correct anfwers to VOL. III. F

,

" all his queftions concerning the names and " virtues of the principal vegetables, and that he "wrote all their anfwers in his note-book; " that he was infinitely delighted with the can-" did, modeft, amicable, and refpectful debates " of those pagan philosophers, each of whom " adduced paffages from ancient books in fup-" port of his own opinion, but without any " bitternels of contest or the least perturba-"tion of mind; that the texts which they " cited were in verfe, and taken from books, " as they politively afferted, more than four " thousand years old; that the first couplet of " each fection in those books comprised the fy-" nonymous terms for the plant, which was the " fubject of it, and that, in the fubfequent " verfes, there was an ample account of its " kind or fpecies, its properties, accidents, qua-" lities, figure, parts, place of growth, time of " flowering and bearing fruit, medical virtues, " and more general uses; that they quoted those " texts by memory, having gotten them by " heart in their earlieft youth, rather as a play " than -a fludy, according to the immemorial " ufage of fuch Indian tribes, as are deftined by " law to the learned profeffions; and on that " fingular law of tribes, peculiar to the old " Egyptians and Indians, he adds many folid and " pertinent remarks." Now when we complain, and myfelf as much as any, that we have no leifure in *India* for literary and philofophical purfuits, we fhould confider, that VAN RHEEDE was a nobleman at the head of an *Indian* government in his time very confiderable, and that he fully difcharged all the duties of his important flation, while he found leifure to compile, in the manner juft deferibed, those twelve large volumes, which LINNÆUS himfelf pronounces accurate.

I. TA'RACA:

VULG. Tárac.

LINN. Amomum.

- CAL. *Periantb* fpathe-like, but fitting on the germ; tubular, one leaved, broken at the mouth into few irregular fharp toothlets; downy, ftriated; in part coloured, in part femipellucid.
- Cor. One-petaled, villous. *Tube* fhort, funnel form. *Border* double. *Exterior* three parted; coloured like the calyx; *divifions* oblong, ftriated, internally concave, rounded into flipperlike bags; the two *lower* divifions, equal, rather deflected; the higher, fomewhat longer, opposite, bent in a contrary direction, terminated with a long point. *Interior*, twolipped (unlefs the *upper* lip be called the filament); *under* lip revolute, with a tooth on each fide near the bafe; two-parted from the

middle; *divisions* axe-form, irregularly endnicked. *Nectaries*, two or three honeybearing, light brown, gloffy bodies at the base of the *under* lip, just below the teeth; erect, awled, converging into a fmall cone.

- STAM. Filament (unlefs it be called the upper lip of the interior border), channelled within, fheathing the ftyle; dilated above into the large flefhy anther, if it can juftly be fo named. Anther oblong, externally convex and entire, internally flat, divided by a deep furrow; each divi/ion, marked with a perpendicular pollen-bearing line, and ending in a membranous point.
- PIST. Germ beneath, protuberant, roundifh, obscurely three fided, externally fost with down. Style threadform, long as the filament, the top of which nearly closes round it. Stigma headed, perforated.
- PER. Capfule (or capfular berry, not burfting in a determinate mode) oblong-roundifh, three ftriped, fmooth, crowned with the permanent calyx and corol; with a brittle coat, almoft black without, pearly within.
- SEEDS, lopped, with three or four angles, very fmooth, enclofed within three oblong, rounded, foft, membranous integuments, conjoined by a branchy receptacle; in each parcel, four or five.

Interior Border of the corol, pink and white; under lip, internally milk-white, with a rich carmine ftripe in each of its divifions. Seeds aromatick, hotter than Cardamoms. Leaves alternate, fheathing, oblong, pointed, keeled, moft entire, margined, bright grafs-green above; very fmooth; pale fea-green below. Stem compreffed, three or four feet long, bright pink near its bafe, erect, ending in a beautiful panicle. Peduncles many flowered; bracts few lance-linear, very long, withering. Root fibrous, with two or three bulbous knobs, light brown and fpungy within, faintly aromatick.

Although the Taraca has properties of an Amomum, and appears to be one of those plants, which RUMPHIUS names Globba, yet it has the air of a LANGUAS, the fruit, I believe, of a RENEALMIA, and no exact correspondence with any of the genera fo elaborately described by KOENIG : its effential character, according to RETZ, would confiss in its two parted interior border, its channelled filament, and its twocleft anther with pointed divisions.

- 2. BHU'CHAMPACA:
- Vulg. Bhúchampac.
- LINN. Round-rooted KEMPFERIA.
- CAL. Common Spathe imbricated, many flowered; partial. Perianth one leaved, ímall, thin, obscure.

- COR. One petaled. *Tube* very long, flender, fub-cylindric below, funnel form above, fomewhat incurved. *Border* double, each three parted: *exterior*, divifions lanced, acute, dropping; *interior*, two higher divifions erect, lapping over, oblong, pointed, fupporting the back of the anther; *lower* divifion, expanding, deflected, two-cleft; *fubdivifions* broad, axeform, irregularly notched, endnicked, with a point.
- STAM. Filament adhering to the throat of the corol, oblong below, enlarged, and twolobed above, coloured. Anther double, linear, higher than the mouth of the tube, fixed on the lower part of the filament, conjoined round the piftil, fronting the two cleft division of the border.
- PIST. Germ very low near the root, attended with a *nestareous* gland. Style capillary, very long. Stigma funnel form below, compreffed above; fanfhaped, twolipped, downy, emerging a little from the conjoined anther.

PER. and SEEDS not yet feen.

Scape thickifh, very fhort. Corol richly fragrant; tube and exterior border milkwhite, divisions dropping, as if fensitive, on the flightest touch, and foon yielding to the pressure of the air; interior border purple, the higher divisions diluted, the lower deeply coloured within, variegated near the bafe.

70

One or two flowers blow every morning in *April* or *May*, and wither entirely before funfet: after the *fpike* is exhausted, rife the large *l* aves keeled, broad-lanced, membranous nerved. *Root* with many roundifh, or rather fpindles *bulbs*.

This plant is clearly the *Benchápo* of RHEEDE, whofe native affiftant had written *Bhu* on the drawing, and intended to follow it with *Champá*: the fpicy odour and elegance of the flowers, induced me to place this K *EMPFERIA* (though generally known) in a feries of felect *Indian* plants; but the name *Ground* CHAMPAC is very improper, fince the true *Champaca* belongs to a different order and clafs; nor is there any refemblance between the two flowers, except that both have a rich aromatick fcent.

Among all the *natural orders*, there is none, in which the genera feem lefs precifely afcertained by clear *effential characters*, than in that, which (for want of a better denomination) has been called *fcitamineous*; and the judicious RETZ, after confeffing himfelf rather diffatisfied with his own generick arrangement, which he takes from the *border* of the corol, from the *flamen*, and principally from the *anther*, declares his fixed opinion, that the genera in this order will never be determined with abfolute certainty

until all the scitamineous plants of India shall be perfectly described, 3. SE'P'HALICA'i SYN. Suvahá, Nirgudi, Nílicá, Niváricá.

Volg. Singahár, Nibári.

LINN. Sorrowful NYCTANTHES.

In all the plants of this ipecies examined by me, the calyx was villous; the border of the corol white, five-parted, each division unequally fubdivided; and the tube of a dark orangecolour; the stamens and pistil entirely within the tube; the berries, twin, compressed, capfular, two-celled, margined, inverse-hearted with a point. This gay tree (for nothing forrowful appears in its nature) fpreads its rich odour to a confiderable diftance every evening ; but at funrife it sheds most of its night-flowers, which are collected with care for the use of perfumers and dyers. My Pandits unanimoufly affure me, that the plant before us is their Sép'hálicá, thus named because bees are supposed to fleep on its bloffoms; but Nilicà muft imply a blue colour; and our travellers infift, that the Indians give the names of Párijática or Párijáta to this ufeful species of Nystanthes : on the other hand, I know that *Párijáta* is a name given to flowers of a genus totally different; and there may be a variety of this with bluei/b corols; for it is exprefsly declared, in the Amarcó/b, that, "when " the Sép'bálica has white flowers, it is named " Swétafurafá, and Bhútavés'i."

4. α. ΜΑGHYA :

SYN. Cunda.

LINN. NyEtanthes Sambac.

See RHEEDE: 6 H. M. tab. 54.

Flowers exquisitely white, but with little or no fragrance; *stem, petioles*, and *calyx* very downy; *leaves* egged, acute; below rather hearted.

β. SEPTALA :

SYN. Navamallicá, Navamálicá.

VULG. Béla, Muta-béla.

BURM. Many-flowered Nystanthes.

See 5 RUMPH. tab. 30. 6 H. M. tab. 50.

The bloffoms of this variety are extremely fragrant. Zambak (fo the word fhould be written) is a flower to which Persian and Arabian poets frequently allude.

5. MALLICA:

SYN. Trinafúlya, Malli, Bhúpadi, Satabhíru. Vulg. Dési-bélá.

LINN. Wavy-leaved NYCTANTHES.

Berry globular, fimple, one-celled, SEED large, fingle, globular.

According to RHEEDE, the Bráhmens in the weft of India diffinguish this flower by the word Castúri, or musk, on account of its very rich odour.

б. А'яр'нота' :

Syn. Vanamalli.

VULG. Banmallica.

LINN. Narrow-leaved NYCTANTHES.

The Indians confider this as a variety of the former fpecies; and the flowers are nearly alike. Obtufe-leaved would have been a better fpecifick name: the petals, indeed, are comparatively narrow, but not the leaves. This charming flower grows wild in the forefts; whence it was called Vanajáti by the Bráhmens, who affifted RHEEDE; but the Játi, or Málati, belongs, I believe, to the next genus.

7. MA'LATI`:

SYN. Sumaná, Játi.

Vulg. Málti, Játi, Chambéli.

LINN. Great-flowered JASMIN.

Buds blufhing; corol, moftly with purplish edges. Leaves feathered with an odd one; two or three of the terminal leaflets generally confluent.

Though *Málati* and *Játi* are fynonymous, yet fome of the native gardeners diftinguish them; and it is the *Játi* only, that I have examined. COMMELINE had been informed, that the *Ja*vans give the name of *Máleti* to the Zambak,

74

which in Sanferit is called Navamallicá, and which, according to RHEEDE, is used by the Hindus in their facrifices; but they make offerings of most odoriferous flowers, and particularly of the various fa mins and Zambaks.

8. YUT'HICA':

SYN. Mágadbí, Ganicá, Ambasht"bá, Yút'hì. Vulg. Jút'hì, Júï.

LINN. Azorick JASMIN.

Leaves oppofite, three'd. Branchlets crofs-armed. Umbels three-flowered. Corols white, very fragrant. The yellow Yút'hicà, fay the Hindus, is called Hémapufhpicà, or golden-flowered; but I have never feen it, and it may be of a different fpecies.

9. AMLICA':

SYN. Tintidi, Chincha.

VULG. Tiniirí; Tamru'lbindí, or Indian Date. LINN. Tamarindus.

The flowers of the *Tamarind* are fo exquifitely beautiful, the fruit fo falubrious, when an acid therbet is required, the leaves fo elegantly formed and arranged, and the whole tree fo magnificent, than I could not refrain from giving a place in this feries to a plant already well known: in all the flowers, however, that I have examined, the coalition of the ftamens appeared fo invariably, that the *Tamarind* fhould be removed, I think, to the *fixteentb* clafs; and it were to be wished, that so barbarous a word as *Tamarindus*, corrupted from an *Arabick* phrase absurd in itself, fince the plant has no fort of refemblance to a date-tree, could without inconvenience be rejected, and its genuine *Indian* appellation admitted in its room.

10. SARA : or Arrow-cane.

SYN. Gundra, or Playful ; Téjanaca, or Acute, Vulg. Ser, Serberi.

LINN. Spontaneous SACCHARUM.

CAL. Glume two-valved; valves, oblonglanced, pointed, fubequal, girt with filky diverging hairs, exquifitely foft and delicate, more than twice as long as the flower.

Cor. One-valved, acute, fringed.

STAM. Filaments three, capillary; Anthers, oblong, incumbent.

PIST. Germs very minute, *ftyles* two, threadform. Stigmas feathery.

FLOWERS on a very large terminal *panicle*, more than two feet long, in the plant before me, and one foot across in the broadest part; confisting of numerous compound *fpikes*, divided into *fpikelets*, each on a capillary jointed rachis, at the joints of which are the flowerets alternately fessible and pedicelled. *Common peduncle* many-furrowed, with reddish joints. *Valvelet* of the corol purple or light red; ftamens and pistils ruddy; *fligmas*, purple;

78

pedicles, of a reddifh tint; finely contrasted with the long filvery beard of the calyx. Leaves very long, ftriated, minutely fawed; teeth upwards; keel fmooth white, within; fheathing the culm; the mouths of the sheaths thick, fet with white hairs. Culm above twenty feet high; very fmooth, round and light; more clofely jointed and woody near the root, which is thick and fibrous; it grows in large clumps, like the Venu. This beautiful and fuperb grafs is highly celebrated in the Puránas, the Indian God of War, having been born in a grove of it, which burft into a flame; and the gods gave notice of his birth to the nymph of the Pleiads, who descended and fuckled the child. thence named Cárticéya. The Cáfá, vulgarly Casía. has a fhorter culm, leaves much narrower, longer and thicker hairs, but a finaller panicle, lefs compounded, without the purplifh tints of the Sara: it is often defcribed with praife by the Hindu poets, for the whitenefs of its bloffoms, which give a large plain, at fome diffance, the appearance of a broad river. Both plants are extremely useful to the Indians, who harden the internodal parts of the culms, and cut them into implements for writing on their polished paper. From

the munja, or culm, of the Sara was made the maunji, or holy thread, ordained by MENU to form the facerdotal girdle, in preference even to the Cus'a-grafs.

II. DU'RVA':

SYN. S'ataparvicá, Sabafraviryà, Bhárgaví, Rudrá, Anantá.

VULG. Dúb.

KOEN. AGROSTIS Linearis.

Nothing effential can be added to the mere botanical defcription of this most beautiful grafs; which VAN RHEEDE has exhibited in a coarfe delineation of its leaves only, under the barbarous appellation of Belicaraga: its flowers, in their perfect state, are among the loveliest objects in the vegetable world, and appear, through a lens, like minute rubies and emeralds in conftant motion from the leaft breath of air. It is the fweetest and most nutritious pasture for cattle; and its usefulness added to its beauty induced the Hindus, in their earlieft ages, to believe, that it was the mansion of a benevolent nymph. Even the Véda celebrates it; as in the following text of the A't' barvana : " May " Dúrvà, which role from the water of life, "which has a hundred roots and a hundred " ftems, efface a hundred of my fins and pro-" long my existence on earth for a hundred



" years !" The plate was engraved from a drawing in Dr. ROXBURGH'S valuable collection of *Indian* graffes.

12. CUS'A; OF CUS'HA: SYN. Cut'ha, Darbha, Pavitra. VULG. Cusha. KOEN. Poa Cynofuroides.

Having never teen this most celebrated grafs in a flate of perfect inflorescence, I class it according to the information, which Dr. Rox-BURGH has been fo kind as to fend me : the leaves are very long, with margins acutely fawed downwards but fmooth on other parts, even on the keels, and with long points, of which the extreme acuteness was proverbial among the old Hindus. Every law-book, and almost every poem, in Sanfcrit contains frequent allufions to the holinefs of this plant; and, in the fourth Véda, we have the following address to it at the close of a terrible incantation : ' Thee, O Darb*ba*, the learned proclaim a divinity not fubject ' to age or death; thee they call the armour of 'INDRA, the preferver of regions, the deftroyer ' of enemies; a gem that gives increase to the field. At the time, when the ocean refounded, when the clouds murmured and lightnings ' flashed, then was Darbha produced, pure as a ' drop of fine gold.' Some of the leaves taper to a most acute, evanescent point; whence the **Pandits** often fay of a very fharp-minded man, that his intellects are acute as the point of a Cus'a leaf.

13. BANDHU'CA:

80

- SYN. Ractaca, Bandbujivaca.
- VULG. Bándhútì, Ranjan.
- LINN. Scarlet IXORA.
- CAL. Periantb four-parted, permanent; divisions, coloured, erect, acute.
- Cor. One-petaled, funnel-form. Tube, cylindrick, very long, flender, fomewhat curved. Border four-parted; *divifions*, egged, acute, deflected.
- STAM. Filaments four, above the throat very fhort, incurved. Anthers oblong, depressed.
- PIST. Germ roundifh, oblate beneath. Style, threadform, long as the tube. Stigma twocleft, just above the throat; divisions, externally curved.

Per.

SEEDS :

FLOWERS bright crimfon-fcarlet, umbel-fafcicled. Leaves oval, crofs-paired, half-ftemclafping, pointed; pale below, dark green above, leathery, clothing the whole plant. Stipules between the opposite leaves, erect, linear. Stem ruffet, channelled.

The Bandúca-flower is often mentioned by the beft Indian poets; but the Pandits are

ftrangely divided in opinion concerning the plant, which the ancients knew by that name. RA'DHA'CA'NT brought me, as the famed Bandbúca, fome flowers of the Doubtful PAPAVER; and his younger brother RAMA'CA'NT produced on the following day the Scarlet IXORA, with a beautiful couplet in which it is named Bandbúca: foon after, SERVO'RU showed me a book, in which it is faid to have the vulgar name Dop'hariya, or Meridian; but by that Hindustáni name, the Muselmans in fome districts mean the Scarlet PENTAPETES, and, in others, the Scarlet HIBISCUS, which the Hindus call Súryamani, or Gem of the Sun. The last-mentioned plant is the Sia/min of RHEEDE, which LINN ÆUS, through mere inadvertence, has confounded with the Scarlet Pentapetes, described in the *fifty-fixtb* plate of the fame volume. I cannot refrain from adding, that no Indian god wsa ever named IXORA; and that Is'wara, which is, indeed, a title of SIVA, would be a very improper appellation of a plant, which has already a claffical name.

14. CARNICA'RA:

SYN. Drumótpala, Perivyádha.

Vul.G. Cáncrá; Cat'hachampá.

LINN. Indian PAVETTA.

It is wonderful, that the *Pandits* of this province, both priefts and phyficians, are unable to vol. III. 6 bring me the flower, which CA'LIDA'SA mentions by the name of Carnicára, and celebrates as a flame of the woods: the lovely Pavetta, which botanifts have fufficiently deferibed, is called by the Bengal peafants Cáncrà, which I fhould conclude to be a corruption of the Sanferit word, if a comment on the Amaracó/h had not exhibited the vulgar name Cat' ba-champá; which raifes a doubt, and almost inclines me to believe, that the Carnicára is one of the many flowers, which the natives of this country improperly called wild Champacs.

- 15. MA'SHANDARI`:
- VULG. Mafandarí in Bengal; and Bastra in Hindustán.
- LINN. American CALLICARPUS; yet a native of Java?
- CAL. Perianth one-leaved, four-parted; Divifions pointed, erect.
- COR. One-petaled, funnel-form; border fourcleft.
- STAM. Filaments four, thread-form, coloured, longer than the corol. Anthers roundifh, incumbent.
- PIST. Germ above, egged. Style thread-form, coloured, longer than the ftamens. Stigma thickish, gaping.
- Per.

SEEDS.

FLOWERS minute, bright lilack, or light purple, extremely beautiful. Panicles axillary one to each leaf, two-forked, very fhort in comparifon of the leaves, downy. Bracts awled, opposite, placed at each fork of the panicle. Leaves opposite, petioled, very long, egged, veined, pointed, obtufely-notched, bright green and foft above, pale and downy beneath. Branches and petiols hoary with down. Shrub, with flexible branches; growing wild near Calcutta: its root has medicinal virtues, and cures, they say, a cutaneous diforder called másha, whence the plant has its name. Though the leaves be not fawed, yet I dare not pronounce the species to be new. See a note on the Hoary CALLICARPUS, 5 RETZ. Fafcic. p. 1. n. 19.

16. SRINGA'TA : HOUSE AND

Syn. S'ringátaca.

VULO. Singbára.

LINN. Floating TRAPA.

I can add nothing to what has been written on this remarkable water-plant; but as the ancient Hindus were fo fond of its nut (from the horns of which, they gave a name to the plant itfelf), that they placed it among their lunar conftellations, it may certainly claim a place in a feries of Indian vegetables.

17. CHANDANA:

Syn. Gandhafára, Malayaja, Bhadras'rì.

Vulg. Chandan, Sandal, Sanders.

LINN. True Santalum; more properly Sandalum.

SEED large, globular, finooth.

Having received from Colonel FULLARTON many feeds of this exquisite plant, which he had found in the thickets of Midnapúr, I had a fanguine hope of being able to defcribe its flowers, of which RUMPHIUS could procure no account, and concerning which there is a fingular difference between LINNEUS and BURMAN the younger, though they both cite the fame authors, and each refers to the works of the other; but the feeds have never germinated in my garden, and the Chandan only claims a place in the prefent feries, from the deferved celebrity of its fragrant wood, and the perpetual mention of it in the most ancient books of the Hindus, who conftantly defcribe the beft fort of it as flourishing on the mountains of Malaya. An elegant Sanfcrit stanza, of which the following Version is literally exact, alludes to the popular belief, that the Vénus, or bambus, as they are vulgarly called, often take fire by the violence of their collifion, and is addreffed, under the allegory of a fandal-tree to a virtuous man dwelling in a town inhabited by contending factions: " De-" light of the world, beloved CHANDANA, ftay

84

" no longer in this foreft, which is overfpread " with rigid pernicious Vans'as, whofe hearts " are unfound; and who, being themfelves con-" founded in the fcorching ftream of flames " kindled by their mutual attrition, will confume " not their own families merely, but this whole " wood." The original word durvans'a has a double fenfe, meaning both a dangerous bambu, and a man with a mifchievous offspring. Three other fpecies or varieties of Chandan are mentioned in the Amaracofha, by the names Tailaparnica, Gós'irsha, and Herichandana: the red fandal (of which I can give no defcription) is named Cuchandana from its inferior quality, Ranjana and Racta from its colour, and Tilaparni or Patránga from the form of its leaves.

18. CUMUDA:

SYN. Cairava. Acuta and

VULG. Ghain-chú.

RHEEDE: Tsjeroea Cit Ambel. 11 H. M. t. 29. LINN. MENIANTHES?

- CAL. Five-parted, longer than the tube of the corol, expanding, permanent; *divisions*, awled.
- Cor. One-petaled. *Tube*, rather belled; *border* five-parted; *divifions* oblong, wavy on the margin; a longitudinal wing or foldlet in the middle of each. The mouth and whole interior part of the corol fhaggy.

- STAM. Filaments five, awled, erect; Anthers twin, converging; five, alternate, fhorter, fterile.
- PIST. Germ egged, very large in proportion; girt at its base with five roundish glands. Style very short, if any. Stigma headed.

PER. Capfule four-celled, many-feeded.

- SEEDs round, compreffed, minute, appearing rough, with fmall dots or points.
- LEAVES hearted, fubtargeted, bright green on one fide, dark ruffet on the other. Flowers umbel fascicled, placed on the stem, just below the leaf. Glands and Tube of the corol yellow; barder white; both of the most exquisite texture: Cumuda, or Delight of the Water, seems a general name for beautiful aquatick flowers; and among them, according to VAN RHEEDE, for the Indian Menianthes; which this in part refembles. The divisions of the corol may be called three-winged: they look as if covered with filver frost.

19. CHITRACA:

- SYN. Pát'b'in, Vahni, and all other names of Fire,
- VULG, Chita, Chiti, Chitrá.
- LINN. PLUMBAGO of Silán,
- CAL. Perianth one-leaved, egg-oblong, tubular, five-fided; rugged, interfperfed with mi-

nute pedicelled glands, exuding transparent glutinous droplets; erect, closely embracing the tube of the corol; *mouth* five-toothed; *bafe* protuberant with the values of the nectary.

- COR. One-petaled, funnel-form. Tube fiveangled, rather incurved, longer than the calyx. Border five-parted, expanding. Divisions inverie, egg-oblong, pointed, fomewhat keeled.
- Nectary five-valved, pointed, minute, including the germ.
- STAM. Filaments five, thread-form, inferted on the valvelets of the nectary, as long as the tube of the corol. Anthers oblong, oblique.
- PIST. Germ egged, very finall; at first, when cleared of the nectary, finooth; but assuring, as it fwells, five angles. Style columnar, as long as the stamens. Stigma five-parted, stender.
- PER. None, unlefs we give that name to the five-angled coat of the feed.
- SEED one, oblong, obfcurely five-fided, inclofed in a coat.
- Racemes viscid, leafy. Calyx light green. Corol milkwhite. Anthers purple, feen through the pellucid tube. Leaves alternate, egged, fmooth, pointed, half sheathing, partly waved, partly entire; floral leaves, fimilar, minute. Stem flexible (climbing), many-angled, joined

at the rife of the leaves. Root cauftick; whence the name Vabni, and the like. Chitraca means attracting the mind; and any of the Indian names would be preferable to Plumbago, or Leadwort. The fpecies here defcribed, feems most to refemble that of Seilan; the rofy Plumbago is less common here: the joints of its flems are red; the bracts three'd, egged, equal pointed, coloured.

20. CA'MALATA':

SYN, Súrya-cánti, or Sunshine, 11. H. M. t. 60.

VULG. Cám-latá, Ifbk-pichab. LINN. IPOMOEA Quamoclit.

The plant before us is the moft beautiful of its order, both in the colour and form of its leaves and flowers; its elegant bloffoms are celestial rofy red, love's proper bue, and have justly procured it the name of Cámalatá, or Love's Creeper, from which I should have thought Quamoclit a corruption, if there were not fome reason to suppose it an American word: Cámalatá may also mean a mythological plant, by which all desires are granted to such as inhabit the heaven of INDRA; and, if ever flower was worthy of paradise, it is our charming Ipomoea. Many species of this genus, and of its near ally the Convolvulus, grow wild in our Indian provinces, some spreading a purple light

over the hedges, fome fnowwhite with a delicate fragrance; and one breathing after funfet the odour of cloves; but the two genera are fo blended by playful nature, that very frequently they are undiffinguishable by the corols and stigmas: for instance, the Mundavalli, or Beautiful Climber, of RHEEDE (of which I have often watched the large fpiral buds, and feen them burit into full bloom) is called Ipomoea by LINNEUS, and Convolvulus (according to the Supplement) by KOENING; and it feems a fhade between both. The divisions of the perianth are egg-oblong, pointed; free above, intricated below; its corol and tube, those of an Ipomoea; its filaments of different lengths, with anthers arrowed, jointed above the barbs, furrowed, halfincumbent; the fligmas, two globular heads, each globe an aggregate of minute roundifh tubercles; the stem not quite fmooth, but here and there bearing a few fmall prickles; the very large corol exquisitely white, with greenish ribs, that feem to act as mufcles in expanding the contorted bud; its odour in the evening very agreeable; lefs ftrong than the primrofe and lefs faint than the lily. The clove-fcented creeper, which blows in my garden at a feafon and hour, when I cannot examine it accurately, feems of the fame genus, if not of the fame fpecies, with the Mundavalli.

21. CADAMBA:

SYN. Nípa, Priyaca, Halipriya. Vulg. Cadamb, Cadam. LINN. Oriental Nauclea.

To the botanical description of this plant I can add nothing, except that I always obferved a minute five-parted calyx to each floret, and that the leaves are oblong, acute, opposite, and transversely nerved. It is one of the most elegant among Indian trees in the opinion of all who have feen it, and one of the holieft among them in the opinion of the Hindus: the poet CA'LIDA's alludes to it by the name of Nipa; and it may justly be celebrated among the beauties of fummer, when the multitude of aggregate flowers, each confifting of a common receptacle perfectly globular and covered uniformly with gold-coloured florets, from which the white thread-form /tyles confpicuoufly emerge, exhibits a rich and fingular appearance on the branchy trees decked with foliage charmingly verdant. The flowers have an odour, very agreeable in the open air, which the ancient Indians compared to the fcent of new wine ; and hence they call the plant Halipriya, or beloved by HALIN, that is, by the third RA'MA, who was evidently the BACCHUS of India.

22. GANDI'RA:

Syn. Samasht'bilà, Lavana-bhantáca.

90

Vulg. Lona-bhant; Ins; Sulatiyà.

LINN. SOLANUM. Isit the Verbafcum-leaved?

- CAL. Periantb one-leaved, cup-form or belled? Obfcurely five-cleft, downy, pale, frofted, permanent. Divisions egged, erect, pointed, very villous.
- Cor. One-petaled. *Tube* very fhort. *Border* five-parted. *Divijions* oblong, pointed, expanding, villous.
- STAM. Filaments five, most short, in the mouth of the tube. Anthers oblong, furrowed, converging, nearly coalescent, with two large pores gaping above.
- PIST. Germ roundifh, villous. Style threadform, much longer than the flamens. Stigma obtufe-headed.
- PER. Berry roundifh, dotted above, hoary, divided into cells by a flefhy receptacle with two, or three, wings.
- SEEDS very many, roundifh, compreffed, neftling.
- LEAVES alternate, egg-oblong, pointed, rather wavy on the margin, delicately fringed with down; darker and very foft above, paler below with protuberant veins, downy on both fides, mostly decurrent on the long hoary petiols.
- STEM fhrubby, fcabrous with tubercles, unarmed. *Flowers* umbel-fafcicled. *Corols* white.

Anther, yellow: Peduncles and pedicels hoary with deciduous froft.

This plant is believed to contain a quantity of lavana, or falt, which makes it useful as a manure; but the fingle word Bhantáca, vulgarly Blant, means the Clerodendrum, which (without being unfortunate) beautifies our Indian fields and hedges with its very black berry in the centre of a bright-red, expanding, permanent calyx. The charming little bird Chatráca, commonly called Chattárya or Tuntuni, forms its wonderful neft with a leaf of this downy Solanum, which it fews with the filk-cotton of the Seven-leaved BOMBAX, by the help of its delicate, but sharp, bill : that lovely bird is well known by the Linnean appellation of MOTA-CILLA Sartoria, properly Sartrix, but the figures of it, that have been published, give no idea of its engaging and exquisite beauty.

23. SAMUDRACA:

SYN. Dhóla-famudra.

Vulg. Dból-famudr.

- LINN. Aquilicia; but a new species.
- CAL. *Periantb* one-leaved, funnel-shaped, fivetoothed, short, the *teeth* closely pressing the corol; permanent.
- COR. Petals five, egg-oblong, feffile, greenish; acute, curved inwards with a small angled concave appendage. Nectary tubular, fleshy,

five-parted, yellowifh; *divisions*, egg-oblong, doubled, compressed like minute bags with inverted mouths; enclosing the germ.

- STAM. Filaments five, fmooth and convex externally, bent into the top of the neclary, between the divisions or fcales, and compressing it into a globular figure. Anthers arrowed; the points hidden within the nectary, furrounding the *fligma*; the barbs without, in the form of a ftar.
- PIST. Germ roundifh. Style cylindrick. Stigma obtufe.
- PER. Berry roundifh, flattened, naveled, longitudinally furrowed, moftly five-celled.
- SEEDS folitary, three-fided, externally convex. Cymes moftly three-parted. Stem deeply channeled, jointed, two-forked. Peduncles alfo jointed and channeled. Fruitification burfting laterally, where the ftem fends forth a petiol. Berries black, watry. Leaves alternate, except one terminal pair; hearted, pointed, toothed; twelve or fourteen of the teeth fhooting into lobes; above, dark green; below, pale, ribbed with proceffes from the petiol, and reticulated with protuberant veins; the full-grown leaves, above two feet long from the apex, and nearly as broad toward the bafe; many of them rather targetted: this new fpecies may be called large-leaved,

or AQUILICIA Samudraca. The fpecies deferibed by the younger BURMAN, under the name of the Indian STAPHYLEA, is not uncommon at Crifbna-nagar; where the peafants call it Cácajangbá, or Crow's foot: if they are correct, we have erroneoufly fuppofed the Cóing of the modern Bengalefe to be the Cácángi of the ancient Hindus. It must not be omitted, that the stem of the Aquilicia Sambucina is also channeled, but that its fructification differs in many respects from the descriptions of BURMAN and LIN-NÆUS; though there can be no doubt as to the identity of the genus.

24. So'mara'ji:

- SYN. Avalguja, Suballi, Sómaballicá, Cálaméfhi, Crifhnáphalá, Vácuchí, Váguji, Pútip'halli.
- Vulg. Sómráj, Bacuchi.
- LINN. Fetid PEDERIA.
- The character as in LINNÆUS, with few variations. Calyx incurved. Corol very fhaggy within. Style two-cleft, pubefcent; divisions contorted. Stem climbing, fmooth. Leaves opposite, long-petioled; the lower ones oblong, hearted; the higher, egg-oblong; veined, with a wavy margin. Panicles axillary (except the higheft), crofs-armed. Flowers beautiful to the fight, crimfon, with milk-

white edges, refembling the Diantbus vulgarly called Sweet William, but refembling it only in form and colours; almost fcentlefs to those who are very near it, but diffusing to a distance a rank odour of carrion. All the peasants at Crischna-nagar called this plant Somráj; but my own fervants, and a family of Bráhmens from Tribéni, gave that name to a very different plant, of the nineteentb class, which I took, on a cursory inspection, for a Prenanthes.

- 25. SYA'MA':
- Syn. Gópí, Sárivá, Anantà, Utpalafárivà, Gópá, Gopálicà, Gópavalli.

VULG. Syámá-latá.

- RHEEDE: in Malabar letters, Puppál-valli.
- CAL. Perianth, one-leaved, five-toothed, erect, minute, permanent.
- COR. One-petaled, falver-form. *Tube*, itfelf cylindrick, but protuberant in the middle with the germ and anthers; *tbroat* very villous. *Border* five-parted; *divifions* very long, lance-linear, fpirally contorted, fringed, clofed, concealing the fructification.
- STAM. Filaments, if any, very fhort. Anthers, five, awled, erect, converging at the top.
- PIST. Germ above, pedicelled, fpheroidal, girt with a *nectareous* ring. Style threadform, rather awled. Stigma fimple.

- PER. Capfule one-celled; one-feeded, roundish, hispid.
- SEED oval, very minute, gloffy.
- Flowers raceme-panicled, greenifh-white, very fmall, fcented like those of the hawthorn, but far fweeter; and thence the *Portuguefe* called them *boney-flowers*.
- Peduncles axillary, ruffet; pedicels many-flowered. Branchlets milky. Leaves opposite, lance-oval, pointed at both ends, most entire veined; above dark green; below, pale. Stipules linear, axillary, adhering. Stem climbing, round, of a ruffet hue, rimmed at the infertion of the fhort petiols.

The ripe fruit of this elegant climber, which CA'LIDA's mentions in his poem of the Seafons, has been feen by me only in a very dry ftate; but it feemed that the hifpid appearance of the capfules, or berries, which in a microfcope looked exactly like the burrs in VAN RHEEDE's engraving, was caufed by the hardened calyxes and fringe of the permanent corols : the feeds in each burr were numerous and like black fhining fand; for no fingle pericarp could be difengaged from it, and it is defcribed as one-feeded merely from an infpection of the diffected germ. Before I had feen the fruit, I thought the Syàma very nearly connected with the Sbrubby APO-CYNUM, which it refembles in the leaves, and in parts of the corol.

Five of the SANSCRIT names are ftrung together, by the author of the *Amaracófb*, in the following verfe;

Gópi s'yàmà s'arivà fyàdanantôtpala farivà : and his commentator observes, that the last name was given to the Sárivá from the refemblance of its flowers to those of the Utpala, which I thence conclude to be a Menianthes; especially as it is always described among the Indian water-plants. The other synonymous words are taken from VA'CHASPATI.

26. A'VIGNA, or Avinga:

- SYN. Crishnapácap'hala, Sushénas, Caramardaca.
- VULG. Carondà or Caraundà in two dictionaries; in one, Paniamelà.
- LINN. CARISSA Carandas.
- CAL. *Perianth* five-cleft, acute, very fmall, coloured, perfiftent.
- COR. One-petaled, funnel-form. Tube longifh; tbroat fwoln by the inclosed anthers. Border five-parted; divisions oblong; one fide of each embracing the next.
- STAM. Filaments five, extremely fhort. Anthers, oblong, erect.
- PIST. Germ above, roundifh. Style threadform, fhort, clubbed. Stigma narrower, pubescent.
- PER. Berry, elliptoïdal, two-celled. VOL. 111. H

SEEDS at leaft feven, oval, compreffed, margined. Flowers milkwhite, jafmin-like. Fruit beautiful in form and colour, finely fhaded with carmine and white; agreeably acid. Branches two-forked. Leaves oppofite, fhortpetioled, elliptick, obtufe, moft entire, fmooth; fome fmall leaves roundifh, inverfe-hearted. Thorns axillary, oppofite, expanding; points, bright red. Peduncles twin, fubterminal, three-flowered; pedicels, equal.. The whole plant, even the fruit, milky. We have both fpecies of Cariffa in this province; but they melt, fcarce diffinguifhably, into each other.

The *Pandits* have always brought me this elegant plant, as the *Carcandbu* mentioned by JAYA-DE'VA; but, judging only by the fhape and tafte of the fruit, they feem to confound it with the RHAMNUS *Jujuba*; and the confusion is increafed by the obfcurity of the following passage in their best vocabulary:

Carcandhú, vadarí, cúlí; cólam, cuvala ph'énilé, Sauviram, vadaram, ghóntá-----.

All agree, that the neuter words mean fruits only; but fome infift, that the Ghóntá is a diftinct plant thus defcribed in an ancient verfe: 'The ghóntá, called alfo gópaphóntá, is a tree fhaped like the Vadarí, with a very fmall fruit, growing only in forefts.' For the ghóntá, here known by the name of Sébácul, my fer-

vants brought me a RHAMNUS with leaves alternate egg-oblong, three-nerved, obfcurely fawed, paler beneath, and most beautifully veined; floral young leaves crowded, very long, linear; prickles often folitary, fometimes paired, one ftraight, one curved; a fmall globular drupe, quite black, with a one-celled nut: the flowers I never faw perfect; but it feems the nineteenth fpecies of LINNEUS. We have many fpecies of Rhamnus in our woods and hedges; fome like the Alaternus, polygamous by male and hermaphroditc flowers; others, diffinguished by various forms and politions of the prickles and leaves; but the common Badar? or Baiar, is the Jujube-tree defcribed by RHEEDE; and by RUMPHIUS called Indian Apple-tree. Its Perfian name is Conár, by which it is mentioned in the letters of PIETRO DELLA VALLE, who takes notice of the foapy froth procured from its leaves; whence it has in Sanfcrit the epithet p'hénila, or frothy. To the plant the Arabs give the name of Sidr, and to its fruit, that of Nabik; from which, perhaps, Napeca has been corrupted.

27. CARAVI'RA:

- Syn. Pratibója, Sataprája, Chan'dáta, Hayamáraca.
- LINN. NERIUM Oleander, and other species. VULG. Canér, Carbir.

A plant fo well known would not have been inferted in this place, if it had not been thought proper to take notice of the remarkable epithet *bayamáraca*, or *borfe-killer*; which arofe from an opinion ftill preferved among the *Hindus*, that a horfe, unwarily eating the leaves of the *Nerium*, can hardly efcape death: moft of the fpecies, efpecially their roots, have ftrong medicinal, but probably narcotick, powers. The *blue-dving Nerium* grows in woods at a little diftance from my garden; and the *Hindu* peafants, who brought it me, called it *Nil*, or *blue*; a proof, that its quality was known to them, as it probably was to their anceftors from time immemorial.

28. SEPTAPERNA, or feven-leaved:

Syn. Vifála-twach, Sáradi, Vifhama-ch'hada.

Vulg. Ch'bitavani, Ch'bátiyán, Ch'bátin, Ch'báton.

- CAL. *Periantb* five-parted, fub-acute, fmall, villous, permanent; clofing round the germ, immediately on the removal of the tube.
- COR. One-petaled, funnel-form. *Tube* cylindrick below, prominent above with enclosed anthers, very villous in the throat. *Border* five-parted, fhorter than the tube: *divifions* inverfe-egged, obtufe, oblique, reflected, waved on the margin. *Nettary*, a circular undi-

LINN. School Echites.

vided coronet, or rim, terminating the tube, with a fhort erect villous edge.

- STAM. Filaments five, cylindrick, very fhort, in the throat of the tube. Anthers heartarrowed, cleft, pointed, forming a ftar, vifible through the mouth of the tube, with points diverging.
- PIST. Germ above roundifh-egged, very villous, fearce extricable from the calyx enclofing and grafping it. Style cylindrick, as long as the tube. Stigma two-parted, with parts diverging, placed on an irregular orblet.

PER. Follicles two, linear, very long, one-valved. **SEEDS** numerous, oblong, compressed with filky pappus pencilled at both ends.

NOTE.

The whole plant, milky. Stem dotted with minute whitifh tubercles. Leaves moftly fevened in verticils at fhort diftances, very foft, oblong inverfe-egged, fome pointed, fome obtufe, fome end-nicked; fome entire, fome rather fcallopped; with many transverse parallel veins on each fide of the axis; rich dark green above, diluted below. Petiols furrowed above, fmooth and convex beneath, elongated into a strong protuberant nerve continually diminishing and evanescent at the apex. Stipules above, erect, acute, fet in a coronet round the stem; the verticils of the leaves answering to the definition of fronds. Flowers rather fmall, greenish white, with a very particular odour lefs pleafant than that of elder-flowers. *Peduncles* terminal with two verticils pedicelled umbel-wife, but horizontal. Pedicels fix, headed, many-flowered; higheft verticils fimilar to those heads, more crowded. Tree very large, when full-grown; light and elegant, when young. This plant fo greatly refembles the Pala of VAN RHEEDE (which has more of the Nerium than of the Tabernæmontana) that I fufpect the genus and fpecies to be the fame, with fome little variety; that author fays, that the Brábmens call it Santenù, but his Nagari letters make it Savánu, and neither of the two words is to be found in Sanfcrit, With all due respect for PLUMIER and BURMAN, I fhould call this plant NERIUM Septaparna : it is the Pule of RUMPHIUS, who enumerates its various u/es at great length and with great confidence.

29. ARCA:

Syn. Vafuca, Afp'hóta, Gonárúpa, Vicírana, Mandára, Arcaperna; and any name of the Sun.

Vulg. Acand, Anc.

LINN. Gigantick Asclepias.

Nectaries with two-glanded, compressed, folds, inftead of awled bornlets at the funmit; fpi-

102

rally eared at the bafe. Filaments twifted in the folds of the nectaries. Anthers flat, fmooth rather wedge-form. Styles near half - an inch long, fubcylindrick. Stigmas expanded. Flowers terminal and axillary umbel-fafcicled; amethyft-coloured with fome darker shades of purple on the petals and nectaries; the flarred corpufcle, bright yel-Leaves opposite, heart-oblong, mostly low. inverfe-egged, fubtargeted, very rarely ftemclafping, pointed, villous on both fides, hoary beneath with foft down; petiols very thort, concave and bearded above; with a thickifh conical *flipule*. The whole plant filled with cauffick milk. A variety of this fpecies has exquifitely delicate milkwhite flowers; it is named Alarca or Pratápaía, and highly efteemed for its antifpafmodick powers. The Padmárca, which I have not feen, is faid to have fmall crimfon corols: the individual plants, often examined by me, vary confiderably in the forms of the leaves and the tops of the nectary.

- 30. PICHULA:
- Syn. J'hávaca.
- Vulg. J'hau.
- KOEN. Indian TAMARIX?
- Flowers very fmall, whitish, with a light purple tinge, crowded on a number of spikes, which

form all together a most elegant panicle. Stem generally bent, often straight, and used anciently for arrows by the Perfians, who call the plant Gaz: the celebrated shaft of ISFENDIYA'R was formed of it, as I learned from BAHMEN, who first showed it to me on a bank of the Ganges, but afferted, that it was common in Persia. The leaves are extremely minute, fessible, mostly imbricated. Calyx and corol as described by LINNZEUS; five filaments confiderably longer than the petal; anthers lobed, furrowed; germ very small; style, scarce any; stigmas three, revolute, but, to my eyes, hardly feathered.

Nothing can be more beautiful than the appearance of this plant in flower during the rains on the banks of rivers, where it is commonly interwoven with a lovely twining ASCLEPIAS, of which the following defcription is, I hope, very exact:

- 31. DUGDHICA': or Milkplant;
- SYN. Cfhiráví, Dugdhicá.
- VULG. Kyirui, Dúdbi, Dúdb-latá.
- LINN, Efculent Periploca.
- CAL. One-leaved, five-parted; divisions awled, acute, coloured, expanding.
- Cor. One-petaled, falver-form, ftarlike; divifions five, egged, pointed, fringed.
- Nectary double, on a five-cleft bafe, gibbous

between the clefts, protruded, and pointed above, furrounded with a bright green villous rim: exterior five-parted; divisions egged, converging, attenuated into daggers; each concave externally, gibbous below the cavity, which is two-parted and wrinkled within. Interior, a five-parted corpufele, lopped above, five-angled, furrounding the fructification.

- STAM. Filaments fcarce any. Anthers five, roundifh, very minute, fet round the fummit of the lopped corpufcie.
- PIST. Germs two, egged, pointed, erect, internally flat. Styles none, unlefs you to call the points of the germs. Stigma, none but the interior nectary, unlefs you confider that as a common fligma.
- PER. Follicles two, oblong; in fome, pointed; in others, obtuic; inflated, one-valved; each containing a one winged receptacle.
- SELDS numerous, roundifh, compreffed, crowned with pappus.

To each pair of leaves a peduncle moftly twoflowered, often with three, fometimes with five, flowers. Calyx reddifh. Corol white, elegantly marked with purple veins; fringe, white, thick; anthers, black. Leaves linear-awled, pointed, oppofite, petioled with one ftrong nerve; flipules, very foft, minute. Stem fmooth, round, twining; the whole plant abounding with milk. 32. LA'NGALI':

SYN. Saradi, Tóyapippali, Saculádani.

VULG. Cánchrà, I/holángolyá.

RHEEDE: Chéru-vallél?

LINN, NAMA of Silán.

- CAL. Perianth one-leaved, five-parted, villous; divisions, lanced, pointed, long, permanent.
- Cor. Onc-petaled, nearly wheeled. Tube very fhort. Border five-parted. Divisions egged.
- STAM. Filaments five, awled, expanding; from the mouth of the tube, adhering to the divifions of the border by rhomboidal concave bafes convergent above. Anthers large, arrowed.
- Pist. Germ above, egg-oblong, two-cleft. Styles two, azure, funnel-form, diverging almost horizontally. Stigmas lopped, open.

PER. Capfule many-feeded.

SEEDS very minute.

Stem herbaceous, branchy, fmooth, pale, creeping. Leaves alternate, fhort-petioled, moft entire, lance-oblong, fmooth, acutifh. Peduncles moftly axillary, fometimes terminal, villous, often many-flowered, rarely fubumbelled, three-rayed, with involucres general and partial. Corols bright-blue, or violet; Stamens white. The plant is aquatick; and by no means peculiar to Silûn: I have great

reafon, however, to doubt whether it be the Làng ai of the Amaracd/h, which is certainly the Canebrà of Bengal; for though it was first brought to me by that name, yet my gardener infifts, that Canebrà is a very different plant, which, on examination, appears to be the Afcending JUSSIEUA of LINNEUS, with leaves inverfe-egged, finosth, and peduncles florter: its fibrous, creeping roots are purplish, buoys, white, pointed, folitary; and at the top of the germ fits a nectary, composed of five shagy bodies arched like horse shoes, with external honey-bearing cavities.

- 33. UMA':
- SYN. Atasi, Chumá.
- Vul.G. Tist, Mafaná.
- LINN. Most common LINUM.
- CAL, *Perianth* five-leaved. *Leaflets* oblong, acute, imbricated, keeled, fringed minutely, having fomewhat reflected at the points.
- COR. Small, blue; petals, notched, ftriated, wavy, reflex, imbricated.
- STAM. Anthers light-blue, converging, no rudiments of filaments.
- PIST. Germ large. Style pale-blue. Stigma fimple.
- **PER.** Capfule pointed. Furrowed. Root fimple.

- Stem. Herbaceous, low, erect, furrowed, knotty? naked at the base.
- Leaves linear, threenerved, alternate croffwife, feffile, fmooth, obtufe, reflected, ftipuled, glanded?

Stipules linear. Q. a minute gland at the bafe. 34. MU'RVA':

- Syn. Dévi, Madhurafá, Móratá, Téjani, Survá, Madbúlicá, Madhus'réni, Gócarni, Píluparni;
- Vulg. Muragà, Muraharà, Murgábi.
- LINN. Hyacinthoid, ALETRIS.
- CAL. None.
- Cor. One-petaled, funnel-form, fix-angled. *Tube* fhort, bellied with the germ. *Border* fix-parted. *Divisions* lanced; three quite reflected in a circle; three alternate, deflected, pointed.
- STAM. Filaments fix, awled, as long as the corol, diverging, inferted in the base of the divisions. Anthers oblong, incumbent.
- PIST. Germ inverse-egged, obscurely threefided, with two or three *honey-bearing* pores on the flattish top. Style awled, one-furrowed as long as the stamens. Stigma clubbed.

PERICARP and SEEDs not yet inspected.

Root fibrous, tawny, obfcurely jointed, ftolonbearing. Scape long, columnar, fheathed

with leaves, imbricated from the root; a few theaths above, ftraggling. Leaves flefhy, channelled, fwordform, keeled, terminated with awls, the interior ones longer; moftly arched; variegated with transverse undulating bands of a dark green hue approaching to black. Raceme erect, very long; Flowers, from three to feven in each fafcicle, on very fhort petiols. Brasts linear, minute. Corols, pale, pea-green, with a delicate fragrance, refembling that of the Peruvian HELIO-TROPE; fome of the Sanferit names allude to the honey of thefe delicious flowers; but the nectareous pores at the top of the germ are not very diffinct : in one copy of the Amaracolha we read Dhanuhs'reni among the fynonyma; and if that word, which means a feries of bows, be correct, it must allude either to the arched leaves or to the reflected divisions of the corol. This ALETRIS appears to be a night-flower; the raceme being covered, every evening, with fresh bloffoms, which fall before funrile.

From the leaves of this plant, the ancient Hindus extricated a very tough elastick thread, called Maurvi, of which they made bowstrings, and which, for that reason, was ordained by MENU to form the facrificial zone of the military class, 35. TARUNI:

SYN. Sabá, Cumárí.

Vulg. Ghrita-cumári.

LINN. Two-ranked ALOE, A Perfoliata, P?

Flowers' racemed, pendulous, fubcylindrick, rather incurved. Bracks, one to each peduncle, awled, concave, deciduous, pale, with three dark ftgipes. Corol fix-parted; three external divisions, orange-fcarlet; internal, yellow, keeled, more flefhy, and more highly coloured in the middle. Filaments with a double curvature. Germ fix-furrowed. Stigma fimple. Leaves awled, two-ranked; the loweft, expanding; fea-green, very flefhy; externally quite convex, edged with foft thorns; variegated on both fides with white fpots. VAN RHEEDE exhibits the true ALOE by the name of Cumari; but the specimen, brought me by a native gardener, feemed a variety of the two-ranked, though melting into the fpecies, which immediately precedes it in LINNÆUS. 26. BACULA:

Syn. Céfáre.

VULG. Mulfari or Mulafri.

LINN. MIMUSOPS Elengi.

CAL. Periantb eight-leaved; leaflets egged, acute, permanent; four interior, limple; four exterior, leathery.

COR. Petals fixteen, lanced, expanding; as

long as the *calyx*. Nectary eight-leaved; *leaflets* lanced, converging round the ftamen and piftil.

- STAM. *Filaments* eight (or from feven to ten), awled, very fhort, hairy. *Anthers*, oblong, erect.
- PIST. Germ above, roundifh, villous. Style cylindrick. Stigma obtufe.
- PER. Drupe oval, pointed; bright orangefcarlet.
- NUT. Oval, wrinkled, flattifh and fmooth at one edge, broad and two-furrowed at the other.
- Flowers agreeably fragrant in the open air, but with too ftrong a perfume to give pleafure in an apartment: fince it must require the imagination of a BURMAN to difcover in them a refemblance to the *face* of a man, or of an ape, the genus will, I hope, be called BACULA, by which name it is frequently celebrated in the *Puránas*, and even placed among the flowers of the *Hindu* paradife. *Leaves* alternate, petioled, egg-oblong pointed, fmooth. The tree is very ornamental in parks and pleafure-grounds.
- 37. As'u'CA:
- SYN. Vanjula.
- CAL. Perianth two-leaved, clofely embracing the tube.

- Cor. One-petaled. *Tube* long; cylindrick, fubincurved; *moutb* encircled with a nectareous rim. *Border* four-parted, *divijions*, roundifh.
- STAM. Filaments eight, long, coloured, inferted on the rim of the tube. Anthers kidneyfhaped.
- PIST. Germ above, oblong, flat. Style fhort, downy. Stigma bent, fimple.
- **PER.** Legume long, comprefied at first, then protuberant with the fwelling feeds; incurved, ftrongly veined and margined, sharppointed.
- SEEDS from two to eight, folid, large, manyfhaped, fome oblong-roundifh, fome rhomboidal, fome rather kidney fhaped, moftly thick, fome flat.
- Leaves egg-oblong-lanced, opposite, mostly fivepaired, nerved; long, from four or five to twelve or thirteen inches.

The number of flamens varies confiderably in the fame plant: they are from fix or feven to eight or nine; but the regular number feems eight, one in the interflices of the corol, and one before the centre of each division. Most of the flowers, indeed, have one abortive flamen, and fome only mark its place, but many are perfect; and VAN RHEEDE speaks of eight as the conflant number: in fact no part of the plant is constant. Flowers fascicled, fragrant just after funfet and before funrife, when they are fresh with evening and morning dew; beautifully diversified with tints of orange-fcarlet, of pale yellow, and of bright orange, which grows deeper every day, and forms a variety of fhades according to the age of each bloffom, that opens in the fafcicle. The vegetable world fcarce exhibits a richer fight than an Afoca-tree in full bloom: it is about as high as an ordinary Cherry-tree. A Bråhmen informs me, that one fpecies of the Afoca is a creeper; and JAYADE'VA gives it the epithet voluble : the Sanfcrit name will, I hope, be retained by botanists, as it perpetually occurs in the old Indian poems and in treatifes on religious rites.

38. S'AIVA'LA:

SYN. Janalili. S'aivala.

- Vulg. Simár, Syálá, Pátafyála, Sébálá.
- LINN. Vallifneria? R.
- CAL. Common Spathe one-leaved, many-flowered, very long, furrowed, two-cleft at the top; each division end-nicked. Proper Periantb three-parted; divisions, awled.
- Cor. Petals three, linear, long, expanding, flefhy.
- STAM. Filaments invariably nine, thread-form. Anthers erect, oblong, furrowed.
- PIST. Germ egged, uneven. Styles always VOL. 111.

three, fhort, awled, expanding. Stigmas three, fimple.

- **PER.** Capfule very long, fmooth, awled, onccelled, infolded in an angled Spathe.
- SEEDS very numerous, murexed, in a vifcid mucus.
- Flowerets from fix to fourteen, finall. Scape compressed, very narrow, fleshy, furrowed in the middle.
- Pedicel of the floweret, thread-form, crimfon above; proper *perianth*, ruffet; *petals*, white; *anthers*, deep yellow. *Leaves* fwordform, pointed, very narrow, fmooth, and foft, about two feet long, crowded, white at the bafe. *Root* fmall, fibrous. It flourifhes in the ponds at *Crifhna-nagar*: the refiners of fugar ufe it in this province. If this plant be a *Vallifneria*, I have been fo unfortunate as never to have feen a female plant, nor fewer than nine flamens in one bloffom out of more than a hundred, which I carefully examined.

39. PU'TICARAJA:

SYN. Pracírya, Pútica, Calimáraca.

Vulg. Nátácaranja.

LINN. GUILANDINA Bonduccella

The fpecies of this genus vary in a fingular manner: on feveral plants, with the oblong leaflets and *double prickles* of the *Bonduccella*, I could fee only *male* flowers, as **RHEEDE** has defcribed them; they were yellow, with an aromatick fragrance. Others, with fimilar *leaves* and *prickles*, were clearly *polygamous*, and the flowers had the following character:

MALE.

- CAL. *Periantb* one-leaved, falver-form, downy; *Border* five-parted, with equal, oblong *divifions*.
- COR. *Petals* five, wedge-form, obtufely notched at the top; four equal, erect, the fifth, depreffed.
- STAM. Filaments ten, awled, inferted in the calyx, villous, very unequal in length. Anthers oblong, furrowed, incumbent.

HERMAPHRODITE.

Calyx, Corol, and Stamens, as before.

PIST. Germ oblong, villous. Style cylindrick, longer than the filaments. Stigma fimple.

PER. and SEEDS well defcribed by LINNÆUS.

Flowers yellow; the depressed petal variegated with red specks. Brasts three-fold, roundish, pointed. Spikes, set with floral leasters, lanced, four-fold, reflected.

40. Sobha'njana:

Vulg. Sajjana, Moranga.

SYN. Sígru, Tícshna, Gandhaca, A'cshiva, Móchaca.

LINN. Guilandina Moringa.

CAL. Perianth one-leaved. Tube fhort, unequal, gibbous. Border five-parted. Divifions oblong-lanced, fubequal; first deflected,

then revolute; coloured below, white above.

- COR. Petals five, inferted into the calyx, refembling a boat-form flower.
- Wing-like, two, inverfe-egged, clawed, expanding.
- Awning-like, two, inverfe-egged, erect; claws, fhorter.
- Keel-like, one, oblong, concave; enclosing the fructification; beyond it, fpatuled; longer than the wing-petals.
 - STAM. Filaments five, fertile; three, bent over the piftil: two fhorter, inferted into the claws of the middle petals. Anthers twin, rather mooned, obtufe, incumbent. Five flerile (often four only) alternate with the fertile, fhorter; their bafes villous.
 - PIST. Germ oblong, coloured, villous; below it a nectar-bearing gland. Style, fhorter than the flamen, rather downy, curved, thicker above. Stigma, fimple.
 - PER. *Legume* very long, flender, wreathed, pointed, three-fided, channelled, prominent with feeds, one-celled.

SEEDS many, winged, three-fided.

TREE very high; branches in an extreme degree

light and beautiful, rich with cluftering flowers. Stem exuding a red gum. Leaves moftly thrice-feathered with an odd one; leaflets fome inverfe-egged, fome egged, fome oval, minutely end-nicked. Raceme-panicles moftly axillary. In perfect flowers the whole calyx is quite deflected, counterfeiting five petals; whence VAN RHEEDE made it a part of the corol. Corols delicately odorous; milk-white, but the two central erect petals beautifully tinged with pink. The root answers all the purpofes of our horfe-radifh, both for the table and for medicine: the fruit and bloffoms are dreffed in caris. In hundreds of its flowers, examined by me with attention, five ftamens and a piflil were invariably perfect: indeed, it is poffible, that they may be only the female hermaphrodites, and that the males have ten perfect flamens with piftils abortive; but no fuch flowers have been difcovered by me after a most diligent fearch.

There is another species or variety, called MEDHU SI'GRU, that is Honey-Sigru; a word intended to be expressed on VAN RHEEDE's plate in Nagari letters: its vulgar name is Muna, or Ratta fajjana, because its flowers or wood are of a redder hue.

LINNÆUS refers to Mrs. BLACKWELL, who reprefents this plant, by the name of *Balanus* Myrepfica, as the celebrated Ben, properly Bán of the Arabian physicians and poets.

41. CO'VIDA'RA:

Syn. Cánchanára, Chamarica, Cuddúla, Yugapatra.

Vulg. Cachnár, Racta cánchan.

LINN. Variegated BAUHINIA.

- CAL. *Periantb* one-leaved, obscurely five-cleft, deciduous.
- COR. *Petals* five, egged, clawed, expanded, wavy; one more diftant, more beautiful, ftriated.
- STAM. Filaments ten, unequally connected at the bafe; five, fhorter. Anthers, double, incumbent.
- PIST. Germ above, oblong. Style incurved. Stigma fimple, afcending.
- PER. Legume flattith, long, pointed, mostly five-celled.
- SEEDS moftly five; compreffed, wrinkled, roundifh.
- LEAVES rather hearted, two-lobed; fome with rounded, fome with pointed, lobes. *Flowers* chiefly purplish and rofe-coloured, fragrant; the fweet and beautiful buds are eaten by the natives in their favory melles. We have feen many species and varieties of this charming plant: one had racemed flowers, with petals equal, expanding, lanced, exquisitely

white, with a rofe-coloured stripe from the bafe of each to its centre; anthers, four only, fertile; fix, much shorter, sterile; a second had three fertile, and feven very fhort, barren; another had light purple corols, with no more than five filaments, three longer, coloured, curved in a line of beauty. A noble Climbing BAUHINIA was lately fent from Nepál; with flowers racemed, cream-coloured; style, pink; germ, villous; stamens three filaments, with rudiments of two more; fem, downy, four-furrowed, often fpirally. Tendrils oppofite, below the leaves. Leaves two-lobed, extremely large: it is a ftout climber up the highest ARUNDO Vénu. The Sanscrit name Mandúra is erroneously applied to this plant in the first volume of VAN RHEEDE. सत्यमेव जयते

VULG. Cat'h-bel.

KOEN. Crateva, Valanga.

- CAL. *Periantb* five-parted, minute, deciduous; *divisions* expanded, acute.
- COR. Petals five, equal, oblong, reflected.
- STAM. Filaments ten, very fhort, with a fmall gland between each pair, awled, furrowed.

^{42.} CAPITT'HA:

Syn. Grábin, Dadbitt'ha, Manmat'ha, Dadbip'hala, Pushpap'hala, Dantas'at'ha.

Anthers, thick, five times as long as the filaments; furrowed, coloured, erect-expanding.

- PIST. Germ roundifh, girt with a downy coronet. Style cylindrick, fhort. Stigma fimple.
- PER. Berry large, fpheroidal, rugged, often warted, externally, netted within; manyfeeded.
- SEEDS oblong-roundifh, flat, woolly, neftling in five parcels, affixed by long threads to the branchy receptacles.
- Flowers axillary, mostly toward the unarmed extremity of the branch. Divisions of the Perianth, with pink tips; petals, pale; anthers, crimfon, or covered with bright yellow pollen. Fruit extremely acid before its maturity; when ripe, filled with dark brown pulp agreeably fubacid. Leaves jointedly feathered with an odd one; leaflets five, feven, or nine; fmall, gloffy, very dark on one fide, inverfe-hearted, obtufely-notched, dotted round the margin with pellucid fpecks, very ftrongly flavoured and fcented like anife. Thorns long, fharp, folitary, afcending, nearly crofsarmed, axillary, three or four petiols to one thorn. KLEINHOFF limits the height of the tree to thirty feet, but we have young trees forty or fifty feet high; and at Bandell there is a full-grown Capitt'ba equal in fize to the

true Bilva, from its fancied refemblance to which the vulgar name has been taken: when the trees flourifh, the air around them breathes the odour of anife both from the leaves and the bloffoms; and I cannot help mentioning a fingular fact, which may, indeed, have been purely accidental: not a fingle flower, out of hundreds examined by me, had both perfect germs, and anthers vi/ibly fertile, while others, on the fame tree, and at the fame time, had their anthers profufely covered with pollen, but fcarce any flyles, and germs to all appearance abortive.

- SYN. Tunna, Tuni, Cach'ha, Cántalaca, Cuni, Nandivricska.
- VULG. Túni, Tún; abfurdly, Viláyati Nim.
- LINN. Between CEDRELA and SWIETENIA.
- CAL. *Periantb* one-leaved, five-cleft, minute, deciduous; *divifions* roundifh, concave, villous, expanding.
- COR. Rather belled. Petals five, inverfecgged, obtufe, concave, erect, white with a greenifh tint, three exterior lapping over the two others. Nectary flort, five-parted; divifions roundifh, orange-fcarlet, bright and concave at the infertion of the ftamens, rather downy.

STAM. Filaments five; inferted on the divi-

^{43.} CUVE'RACA:

- *frons* of the nectary, awled, fomewhat converging, nearly as long as the ftyle. *Anthers* doubled, fome three-parted, curved, incumbent.
- P1ST. Germ egged, obscurely five-cleft. Style awled, erect, rather longer than the corol. Stigma, broad-headed, flat, bright, green, circular, ftarred.
- PER. Capfule egged, five-celled, woody, gaping at the bafe. Receptacle five-angled.

SEEDS imbricated, winged.

- Leaves feathered, scarce ever with an odd one; pairs from fix to twelve; petioles, gibbous at their infertion, channelled on one fide, convex and smooth on the other. Stipules thick, short, roundish; leasset oblong-lanced, pointed, waved, veined, nerve on one fide. Panicles large, diffuse, confisting of compound racemes. Nectaries yielding a fine yellow dye. Wood light, in colour like Mabagoni.
- 44. NICHULA:
- SYN. Ambuja, Ijjala.
- Vulg. Hijala, Badia, Jyúli.
- CAL. Periantb one-leaved, belled, flefhy, downy, coloured, permanent, five-parted; divisions erect, pointed.
- COR. Five-petaled; *petals* egged, fhort-pointcd, revolute, downy within and without.
- STAM. Filaments ten, five moftly fhorter; in-

ferted in the bell of the calyx; awled, villous. Anthers erect, oblong, furrowed.

- PIST. Germ egg-oblong, very villous. Style thread-form, curved. Stigma headed, with five obtufe corners.
- PER. Drupe subglobular.
- Nut feabrous, convex on one fide, angled on the other.
- Leaves feathered; pairs, from five to nine; leaflets oblong, daggered, notched. Calyx pale pink. Corol darker pink without, bright yellow within. Cyme terminal, fpreading.
- 45. ATIMUCTA:
- Syn. Pun'draca, Váfanti, Mádhavilatá.
- VULG. Mádhavílatá.
- LINN. Bengal BANISTERIA.
- RHEEDE: Dewenda. 6. H. M. tab. 59.
- CAL. Perianth one-leaved, five-parted, permanent; divisions, coloured, oblong-oval, obtufe; between two of them, a rigid gloffy honey-bearing tubercle, hearted, acute.
- COR. Five-petaled, imitating a boatform corol: wings, two petals, conjoined back to back, involving the nectary, and retaining the honey.
 Awning, large concave, more beautifully coloured. Keel, two petals, lefs than the wings, but fimilar. All five, roundifh, elegantly fringed, with reflected margins, and fhort oblong claws.

- STEM. Filaments ten; one, longer. Anthers oblong, thickifh, furrowed.
- PIST. Germs two, or three, coalefced. Style one, threadform, incurved, fhorter than the longeft filament. Stigma, fimple.
- **PER.** Capfules two or three, moftly two, coalefced back to back; each keeled, and extended into three oblong membranous wings, the lateral fhorter than the central.

SEEDS roundifh, folitary.

Racemes axillary. Flowers delicately fragrant; white, with a fhade of pink: the large petal, fupported by the nectarcous tubercle, fhaded internally with bright yellow and pale red. Brails linear; Wings of the feed, light brown; the long ones ruffet. Leaves oppofite, eggoblong, pointed. Petiols thort. Stipules linear, foft, three or four to each petiol. Two glands at the bafe of each leaf. Stem pale brown, ringed at the infertion of the leaves, downy.

This was the favourite plant of SACONTALA, which fhe very juftly called the *Delight of the Woods*; for the beauty and fragrance of its flowers give them a title to all the praifes, which CA'LIDA'S and JAYADE'VA beflow on them: it is a gigantick and luxuriant climber; but, when it meets with nothing to grafp, it affumes the form of a flurdy tree, the higheft branches of which difplay, however, in the air their natural flexibility and inclination to climb. The two names Váfantì and Mádbavì indicate a vernal flower; but I have feen an Atimusta rich both in bloffoms and fruit on the first of January.

46. A'MRA'TACA:

SYN. Pitana, Capitana.

VULG. A indá, pronounced A mrá, or A mlá. LINN. SPONDIAS Myrobalan β . or a new species.

The natural character as in LINNÆUS. Leaves feathered with an odd one; leaflets mostly five-paired, egg-oblong, pointed, margined, veined, nerved; common petiol, fmooth, gibbous at the bafe. Flowers raceme-panicled, yellowith white. Fruit agreeably acid; thence ufed in cookery. VAN RHEEDE calls it Ambadò or Ambalam; and, as he deferibes it with five or fix ftyles, it is wonderful, that HILL should have fuppofed it a Chrysobalanus.

47. HE'MASA'GARA; or the Sea of Gold. VULG. Himfågar.

LINN. Jagged-leaved Cotyledon.

CAL. Perianth four-cleft; divisions acute.

COR. One-petaled: *Tube*, four-angled, larger at the bafe; *border* four-parted; *divisions*, egged, acute. *Nectary*, one minute concave fcale at the bafe of each germ.

STAM. Filaments eight, adhering to the tube;

126 BOTANICAL OBSERVATIONS

four, just emerging from its mouth; four, alternate, shorter. Anthers erect, small, surrowed.

- PIST. Germs four, conical. Styles, one from each germ, awled, longer than the filaments. Stigmas fimple.
- **PER.** Capfules four, oblong, pointed, bellied, one-valved, burfting longitudinally within.

SEEDS numerous, minute.

Panicles terminal. Flowers of the brighteft goldcolour. Leaves thick, fucculent, jagged, dull fea-green. Stem jointed, bending, in part recumbent. This plant flowers for many months annually in Bengal: in one bloffom out of many, the numbers were ten and five; but the filaments alternately long and flort.

Syn. Gurapushpa, Madhudruma, Vánaprasť ba, Madhusht'híla, Madhu.

Vulg. Maüyála, Mahuyá, Mahwá.

LINN. Longleaved BASSIA.

49. CAHLA'RA:*

SYN. Saugandbica, or Sweet-fcented.

Vulg. Sundhí-bálá, or Sundhí-bálá-náli.

LINN. NYMPHÆA Lotos.

* According to the facred Grammar, this word was written *Cahlbára*, and pronounced as *Callara* would be in ancient Britifh. When the flowers are red, the plant is called *Hallaca* and *Ratta fandbaca*.

^{48.} MADHU'CA:

Calyx as in the genus.

- COR. *Petals* fifteen, lanced, rather pointed and keeled; the exterior feries green without, imitating an interior calyx.
- STAM. Filaments more than forty; below flat, broad; above narrow, channelled within, fmocth without; the outer feries erect, the inner formewhat converging. Anthers awled, erect; fome coloured like the petals.
- PIST. Germ large, orbicular, flat at the top; with many (often feventeen) furrows externally, between which arife as many proceffes, converging toward the *fligma*: the difk, marked with as many furrowed rays from the center, uniting on the margin with the converging proceffes. *Stigma* roundifh, rather comprefied, feffile in the center of the difk, permanent.
- PER. Berry, in the form of the germ expanded, with fixteen or feventeen cells.
- SEEDS very numerous, minute, roundifh. Flowers beautifully azure; when full blown, more diluted; lefs fragrant than the red or rofecoloured, but with a delicate fcent. Leaves radical, very large, fubtargeted, hearted, deeply fcollop-toothed. On one fide dark purple, reticulated; on the other, dull green, finooth. Petiols very fmooth and long, tubular. The feeds are eaten, as well as the bulb of the

128

root, called Sálúca; a name applied by RHEEDE to the whole plant, through the word *Camala*, which belongs to another *Linnæan* fpecies of *Nymphæa*, be clearly engraved on his plate in *Nágar*? letters. There is a variety of this fpecies with leaves purplish on both fides; flowers dark crimfon, calycine petals richly coloured internally, and anthers flat, furrowed, adhering to the top of the filaments: the petals are more than fifteen, lefs pointed and broader than the bluc, with little odour.

The true Lotos of Egypt is the NYMPHEA Nilúfer, which in Sanfcrit has the following names or epithets: PADMA, Nalina, Aravinda, Mahotpala, Camala, Cuféfhaya, Sabafrapatra, Sárafa, Pancéruba, Támarafa, Sarasíruba, Rájíva, Vis'aprafúna, Pufhcara, Ambhóruba, Satapatra. The new-blown flowers of the rofe-coloured PADMA have a most agreeable fragrance; the white and yellow have lefs odour: the blue, I am told, is a native of Gashmír and Persia.

50. CHAMPACA:

Syn. Chámpéya, Hémapushpaca.

Vulg. Champac, Champá.

LINN. Michelia.

The delineation of this charming and celebrated plant, exhibited by VAN RHEEDE, is very correct, but rather on too large a fcale: no material change can be made in its natural character given by LINNÆUS; but, from an attentive examination of his two species, I fufpect them to be varieties only, and am certain, that his trivial names are merely different ways of expreffing the fame word. The ftrong aromatick fcent of the gold-coloured Champac is thought offenfive to the bees, who are never feen on its bloffoms; but their elegant appearance on the black hair of the Indian women is mentioned by RUMPHIUS; and both facts have fupplied the San/crit poets with elegant allufions. Of the wild Champac, the leaves are lanced or lance-oblong; the three leaflets of the calyx, green, oval, concave; the petals conftantly fix, cream-coloured, flefhy, concave, with little fcent; the three exterior, inverfe-egged; the three interior, more narrow, thorter pointed, converging; the anthers clubbed, clofely fet round the bafe of the imbricated germs, and with them forming a cone; the *(ligmas*, minute, jagged.

Both Mr. MARSDEN and RUMPHIUS mention the blue *Champac* as a rare flower highly prized in *Sumatra* and *Java*; but I fhould have fufpected, that they meant the KÆMP-FERIA *Bhúchampac*, if the *Dutch* naturalift had not afferted, that the plant, which bore it, was a tree refembling the *Champaca* with yellow Vol. III. bloffoms: he probably never had feen it; and the *Brábmens* of this province infift, that it flowers only in paradife

51. DE'VADA'RU:

Syn. Sacrapádapa, Páribhadraca; Bhadradáru, Dubcilima, Pítadáru, Dáru, Púticásht'ha.

VULG. Dévadár.

LINN. Most lofty UNONA.

52. PARNA'SAL

Syn. Tulasi, Cat" hinjara, Cut' héraca, Vrindá.

- VULG. Tulosi, Tul/i.
- LINN. Holy OCYMUM?

The Natural Character as in LINNÆUS.

See 10 H. M. p. 173.

It is wonderful, that RHEEDE has exhibited no delineation of a fhrub fo highly venerated by the *Hindus*, who have given one of its names to a *facred* grove of their *Parnaffus* on the banks of the *Yamunà*: he defcribes it, however, in general terms, as refembling another of his Tolaffis (for fo he writes the word, though *Tulasi* be clearly intended by his *Nágari* letters); and adds, that *it is the only fpecies reputed holy*, *and dedicated to the God* VISHNU. I fhould, confequently, have taken it for the *Holy* OCY-NUM of LINNÆUS, if its odour, of which that fpecies is faid to be nearly deftitute, had not been very aromatick and grateful; but it is more probably a variety of that fpecies, than of the Small-flowered, which refembles it a little in fragrance: whatever be its Linnæan appellation, if it have any, the following are the only remarks that I have yet had leifure to make on it. STEM one or two feet high, mostly incurved above; knotty, and rough, below. Branchlets crofs-armed, channelled. Leaves oppofite, rather fmall, egged, pointed, acutely fawed; purple veined, beneath; dark, above. Petiols dark purple, downy. Racemes terminal; Flowers verticilled threefold, or fivefold, crofs-armed; verticils from feven to fourteen; Peduncles dark purple, channelled, villous; brasts fessile, roundish, concave, reflected. Calyx, with its upper lip orbicular, deeply concave externally. Corol bluich purple. The whole plant has a dufky purplifh hue approaching to black, and thence perhaps, like the large black bee of this country, it is held facred to CRISHNA; though a fable, perfectly Ovidian, be told in the Puránas concerning the metamorphofis of the nymph TULASI, who was beloved by the paftoral God, into the fhrub, which has fince borne her name: it may not be improper to add, that the White OCYMUM is in Sanfcrit called Arjaca.

53. PA'TALI:

SYN. Pátala, Amóghà, Cáchaft'háli, P'halé-

ruhà, Crǐfhnavrintà, Cuvérácshì. Some read Móghá and Calást háli.

- VULG. Páralá, Pàrali, Párul.
- LINN. BIGNONIA. Chelonoides?
- CAL. *Perianth* one-leaved, belled, villous, withering, obfcurely five-angled from the points of the divisions, five-parted; *divisions*, roundifh, pointed, the two loweft most diffant.
- Cor. One-petaled, belled. *Tube* very flort; *tbroat*, oblong-belled, gibbous. *Border* fiveparted; the *two kigher* divisions reflected, each minutely toothed; convex externally; the *tbree lower* divisions, above, expanded; below, ribbed, furrowed, very villous. *Palate* nearly clofing the throat. *Nectary*, a prominent rim, furrounding the *germ*, obfcurely five-parted.
- STAM. Filaments four or five, incurved, inferted below the upper division of the border, shorter than the corol, with the rudiment of a fifth or flxth, between two shorter than the rest. Anthers, two-cleft, incumbent at obtuse angles.
- PIST. Germ oblong-conical. Style thread-form, as long as the flamens. Stigma headed with two folds, often clofed by viscidity.
- PER. Capfule one-celled, two-valved, twelve inches long at a medium, and one inch thick; rounded, four-fided, pointed, incurved, rather

contorted, diminishing at both ends, dotted with ally specks, here and there flightly prominent, flriated; two flripes broader, very dark, at right angles with the valves.

- REC. A feries of hard, broadifh, woody rings, clofely firung on two wiry central threads.
- SEEDS numerous, forty-eight on an average, three-angled, inferted by one angle in cavities between the rings of the receptacle, into which they are clofely preffed by parallel ribs in the four fides of the capfule; winged on the two other angles with long fubpellucid membranes, imbricated along the fides of the receptacle.
- Tree rather large. Stem feabrous.
- Branchlets crofs-armed, yellowifh green, fpeckled with finall white lines. Leaves feathered with an odd one; two or three paired, petioled. Leaflets oppofite, egged, pointed, moft entire, downy on both fides, veined; older leaflets roughifh, margined, netted and paler below, daggered. Petiols tubercled, gibbous at the bafe; of the paired leaflets, very fhort; of the odd one, longer. Stipules, linear. Flowers panicled; pedicels oppofite, moftly three-flowered; an odd flower fubfeffile between the two terminal pedicels. Ccrol externally, light purple above, brownifh purple below, hairy at its convexity; inter-

nally, dark yellow below, amethyftine above; exquisitely fragrant, preferred by the bees to all other flowers. and compared by the poets to the quiver of CA'MADE'VA, or the God of Love. The whole plant, except the root and stem, very downy and viscid. The fruit can fcarce be called a *filique*, fince the feeds are no where affixed to the futures; but their wings indicate the genus, which might properly have been named Pterospermon: they are very hard, but enclose a white fweet kernel; and their light-coloured fummits with three dark points, give them the appearance of winged infects. Before I faw the fruit of this lovely plant, I fufpected it to be the BIGNONIA Chelonoides, which VAN RHEEDE calls Pádri; and 1 conceived that barbarous word to be a corruption of *Pátali*: but the pericarp of the true Pátali, and the form of the feeds, differ fo much from the Pádri, that we can hardly confider them as varieties of the fame fpecies; although the fpecifick character exhibited in the Supplement to LIN-NÆUS, corresponds very nearly with both plants.

The *Pátali* bloffoms early in the fpring, before a leaf appears on the tree, but the fruit is not ripe till the following winter.

54. GO'CANT'ACA: ·

- Syn. Palancashá, Icshugandhá, Swadanshtrá, Swáducant'aca, Gócshuraca, Vanas'rnigáta.
- VULG. Goc/hura, Gokyura, Culpi.
- RHEEDE: Bahél Chulli.
- LINN. Long-leaved BARLERIA?
- CAL. Periantb one-leaved, hairy, five-toothed; upper tooth, long, incurved, pointed; two under, and two lateral, fhorter, fubequal, winged with fubpellucid membranes.
- COR. One-petaled, two-lipped. Tube flattifh, curved, protuberant at the mouth. Upper lip erect, two-parted, reflected at the fides, concave in the middle, enclosing the fructification. Under lip three-parted, reflected, with two parallel, callous, hifpid bodies on the center of its convexity; Divisions, inversehearted.
- STAM. Filaments four, inferted in the mouth of the tube; connected at their bafe, then feparated into pairs and circling round the piftil; each pair united below, confifting of a long and a *(bort filament. Anthers* arrowed.
- PIST. Germ awled; pointed, furrowed, with prominent feedlets, fitting on a glandular pedicel. Style thread-form, longer than the ftamens, incurved above them. Stigma fimple.

PER.

Flowers verticilled; Corols blue, or bright vio-

let; center of the under lip yellow. Verticils, each furrounded by fix thorns, very long, diverging, coloured above; under which are the leaves, alike verticilled, lanced, acutely fawed, pubefcent, interfperfed with briffles. Stem jointed, flattifh, hairy, reddifh; furrowed on both fides; broader at the joints, or above the verticils; furrows alternate.

55. SINDHUCA:

Syn. Sindbuvára, Indrafurifa, Nirvandì, Indránicù.

Vulg. Nis'indà.

- LINN. Three-leaved VITEX; or Negundo?
- CAL. Perianth five-toothed, bencath, permanent; toothlets acute, fubequal.
- COR. One-petaled, grinning; Tube funnelfhaped, internally villous; border two-lipped; upper lip broad, concave, more deeply coloured; under lip four-cleft; divisions, acute, fimilar.
- STAM. Filaments four; two fhorter, adhering to the Tube, villous at the bafe. Anthers halfmooned.
- PIST. Germ globular; Style thread-form; Stigma two-parted, pointed, reflex.
- PER. Berry (unlefs it be the coat of a naked feed) roundifh, very hard, black, obfcurely furrowed, with the calyx clofely adhering.

136

- SEEDS from one to four? I never faw more than one, as RHEEDE has well deferibed it,
- FLOWERS raceme-panicled; purplish or dark blue without, greyish within, fmall. Racemes mostly terminal; fome pedicels, manyflowered.
- STEM diffinctly four-fided; *fides* channelled; jointed, bending. *Stipules* egged, fcaly, thickich, elofe. *Branchlets* crofs-armed.

The *tube* of the corol is covered internally with a tangle of filvery filky down, exquifitely beautiful; more denfe below the *upper* lip.

This charming fhrub, which feems to delight in watery places, rifes to the height of ten or twelve, and fometimes of twenty, feet; exhibiting a most elegant appearance, with rich racemes or panicles lightly difperfed on the fummit of its branchlets. On a comparison of two engravings in RUMPHIUS, and as many in VAN RHEEDE, and of the defcriptions in both works, I am nearly perfuaded that the SINDHUCA or Nirgandi, is the VITEX Negundo of LINNEUS; but it certainly refembles the three-leaved VITEX in its *leaves*, which are opposite, egged, acute, petioled; above moftly threed; below moftly fived; paler beneath; rarely fawed and very flightly, but generally entire: they are very aromatick, and pillows are fluffed with them, to remove a cold in the head and a head-ach

occasioned by it. These, I presume, are the flurubs, which BONTIUS calls *Lagondi*, and which he seems to confider as a panacea.

56. CA'RAVE'LLA:

SYN. Cátillaca, Sufbavi.

- Vulg. Beng. Hurkuriya; Hind. Carailá.
- LINN. Five-leaved Cleome?
- CAL. Perianth four-leaved, gaping at the bafe, then erect; leaflets egg-oblong, concave, downy; deciduous.
- COR. Crofs-form. Petals four, expanding, claws long; folds wrinkled.
- Nectary, from fix to twelve roundifh, perforated glands, girding the gibbous receptacle.
- STAM. Filaments fix, threadform, hardly differing in length, inferted on a pedicel below the germ. Anthers erect, pointed, furrowed.
- PIST. Germ erect, linear, long, downy, fitting on the produced pedicel. Style very fhort. Stigma headed, flat, circular.
- PER. Silique one-celled, two-valved, fpindlefhaped, with protuberant feeds; crowned with the permanent flyle.

SEEDS very many, roundifh, nodding. Receptacles linear, often more than two.

The whole plant, most distinctly one piece. *Root* whitish, with scattered capillary fibres. *Stem* herbaceous, pale green, in parts purple, hairy, cross-armed, produced into a long *raceme*

138

crowded at the fummit. Branchlets, fimilar to the ftem, leaf-bearing; fimilar, but finaller leaves rifing alfo from their axils. Leaves fixed, roundish-rhomboidal, notched, pointed, hairy, dark green, the lower pairs refpectively equal, the odd one much larger, ftrongly ribbed with proceffes from the petiol-branches, conjoined by the bafis of the ribs, in the form of a ftarlet; each ray, whitifh and furrowed within. Calvx green. Petals white. Anthers covered with gold-coloured pollen. Pedicels purplish. Bracts threed, fimilar to the cauline leaves. The fenfible qualities of this herb feem to promife great antifpafinodick virtues; it has a fcent much refembling affa fatida, but comparatively delicate and extremely refreshing. For pronouncing this Cleome the Caravélla of the ancient Indians, I have only the authority of RHEEDE, who has exactly written that word in Malabar letters: as to his Bráhmanical name Tilóni, my vocabularies have nothing more like it than Tilaca, to which C/buraca and Srimat are the only fynonyma.

57. NA'GACE'SARA:

- SYN. Chámpéya, Céfara; Cánchana, or any other name of gold.
- Vul.G. Nagafar.
- LINN. Iron MESUA.

To the botanical descriptions of this delight-

ful plant, I need only add, that the tree is one of the most beautiful on earth, and that the delicious odour of its bloffoms juftly gives them a place in the quiver of CA'MADE'VA. In the poem, called Nai/hadha, there is a wild, but elegant, couplet, where the poet compares the white of the Nágacéfara, from which the bees were fcattering the pollen of the numerous goldcoloured anthers, to an alabafter wheel, on which CA'MA was whetting his arrows, while fparks of fire were difperfed in every direction. Surely, the genuine appellation of an Indian plant fhould be fubfituted for the corrupted name of a Syrian physician who could never have feen it; and, if any trivial name were neceffary to diffinguish a fingle species, a more absurd one than iron could not poffibly have been felected for a flower with petals like filver and anthers like gold.

58. S'A'LMALI:

SYN. Pich' bilá, Púranì, Mcchá, St hiráyush. Vulg. Semel.

LIN. Seven-leaved BOMBAX.

59. S'ANA.

SYN. S'anápushpicá, Ghant'áravá.

VULG. San, pronounced Sun.

LINN. Rufhy Crotalaria.

CAL. Periantb one-leaved, villous, permanent; fhort below, gibbous on both fides, with

140

minute linear tracts. Upper teeth, two, lanced, preffing the banner; *lower* tooth, boatform, concave, two-gashed in the middle, cohering above and below; sheathing the keel, rather shorter than it; pointed.

- COR. Boat-form.
- Banner, broad, large, acute, rather hearted, with two dark callofities at the bafe, and with compreffed fides, mostly involving the other parts : a dark line from bafe to point.
- Wings inverfe-egg-oblong, with dark callous bodies at their axils, two-thirds of the banner in length.
- Keel flattened at the point, nearly clofed all round to include the fructification, very gibbous below to receive the germ.
- STAM. Filaments ten, coalefced, cleft behind, two-parted below; alternately fhort with linear furrowed erect, and long with roundifh, anthers.
- PIST. Germ rather awled, flat, villous, at a right angle with the afcending, cylindrick, downy Style. Stigma publicent, concave, open, fomewhat lipped.
- PER. Legume pedicelled, fhort, velvety, turgid, one-celled, two-valved.
- SEEDS, from one or two to twelve or more, round-kidney-form, compreffed.
- Flowers deep yellow. Leaves alternate, lanced,

paler beneath, keeled; *petiols* very fhort; *ftipules*, minute, roundifh, villous. *Stem* ftriated.

- 'Threads, called *pavitraca*, from their fuppofed *purity*, have been made of *Sana* from time immemorial: they are mentioned in the laws of MENU.
- The retule-leaved CROTALARIA, which VAN RHEEDE by miftake calls Schama Pulpi, is cultivated, I believe, for the fame purpofe. RUMPHIUS had been truly informed, that threads for nets were made from this genus in Bengal: but he fufpected the information to be erroneous, and thought that the perfons who conveyed it, had confounded the Crotalaria with the Capfular CORCHORUS: flrong ropes and canvas are made of its macerated bark.
- The Jangal-san, or a variety of the watery CRO-TALARIA, has very beautiful flowers, with a greenifh white banner, purple-ftriped, wings, bright violet: *flem*, four-angled, and fourwinged; *leaves* egged, obtufe, acute at the bafe, curled at the edges, downy; *flipules*, two, declining, mooned, if you chufe to call them fo, but irregular, and acutely pointed. In all the *Indian* fpecies, a difference of foil and culture occafion varieties in the flower and fructification.

60. JAYANTI':

Syn. Jayá, Tercári, Nádéyi, Vaijayanticá.

Vulg. Jainti, Jabi; fome fay, Arani.

RHEEDE. Kedangu.

LINN. ÆSCHYNOMENE Sefban.

CAL. *Perianth* one-leaved, rather belled, fivecleft; *toothlets*, awled, erect, lubequal, more diftant on each fide of the awning; permanent.

COR. Boat-form.

- Avening very broad, rather longer than the wings, inverfe-hearted, quite reflected fo as to touch the calyx; waved on the margin; furrowed at the bafe internally, with two converging hornlets, fronting the aperture of the keel, gibbous below, awled upwards, acute, erect, within the wings. Wings obking, clawed, narrower above, obtufe, fpurred below, embracing the keel and the hornlets of the awning.
- Keel comprefied, enclosing the fructification, inflected nearly in a right angle, gashed below and above the flexure; each division hatchetform; beautifully striated.
- STAM. *Eilaments* fimple and nine-cleft, inflected like the keel; the *fimple* one curved at the bafe. *Anthers* oblong, roundith.
- PIST. Germ compressed, linear, erect as high as the flexure of the filaments with visible

partitions. Style nearly at a right angle with the germ, awled, inflected like the flamen. Stigma rather headed, fomewhat cleft, pellucid.

- PER. Legume very long, flender, wreathed when ripe, fmooth at the valves, but with feeds rather protuberant, many-parted, terminated with a hard fharp point.
- SEEDS oblong, rather kidney-fhaped, fmooth, flightly affixed to the future, folitary.
- Stem arborefcent, rather knotty. Leaves feathered, pairs from nine to fifteen, or more, often alternate; leaflets oblong, end-nicked, fome with an acute point, dark green above, paler beneath, with a gibbofity at the infertion of the petiols; fleeping, or collapfing, towards night. Racemes axillary; pedicels with a double curvature or line of beauty; flower's fmall, fix or feven; varying in colour; in fome plants, wholly yellow; in others, with a blackifh-purple awning yellow within, and dark yellow wings tipped with brown; in fome with an awning of the richeft orangefcarlet externally, and internally of a brightyellow; wings yellow, of different fhades; and a keel pale below, with an exquifite changeable light purple above, flriated in elegant curves. The whole plant is inexpreffibly beautiful, especially in the colour of

the buds and leaves, and the grace of all the curves, for there is no proper angle in any part of it. The *Brahmens* hold it facred: VAN RHEEDE fays, that they call it *Cananga*; but I never met with that word in *Sanfcrit*: it has parts like an *Hedyfarum*, and the air of a *Cytifus*.

- 61. PALA'SA:
- SYN. Cins'uca, Parna, Vatapót'ha.
- Vulg. Palás, Plás, Dhác.
- KOEN. Butea frondofa.
- CAL. *Periantb* belled, two-lipped; *upper* lip broader, obscurely end-nicked; *under* lip threecleft, downy; permanent.

Cor. Boat-form.

- Avening reflected, hearted, downy beneath; fometimes, pointed.
- Wings lanced, afcending, narrower than the keel.
- Keel, as long as the wings, two-parted below, half-mooned, afcending.
- STAM. Filaments nine and one, ascending, regularly curved. Anthers linear, erect.
- PIST. Germ pedicelled, oblongish, downy.
- Style awled, about as long as the flamens. Stigma fmall, minutely cleft.
- PER. Legume pedicelled, oblong, compressed, depending.
- SEED one, toward the apex of the pericarp, flat, finooth, oval-roundifh.

VOL. III.

- Flowers raceme-fascicled, large, red, or French fcarlet, filvered with down.
- Leaves threed, petioled; leaflets entire, flipuled, large, rhomboïdal; the *lateral* ones unequally divided; the terminal one, larger, equally biffected; brightly verdant. A perfect description of the arbore/cent and the twining PA-LA'SA has been exhibited in the laft volume, with a full account of its beautiful red gum; but the fame plant is here fhortly defcribed from the life, becaufe few trees are confidered by the Hindus as more venerable and holy. The Palafa is named with honour in the Védas, in the laws of MENU, and in Sanfcrit poems, both facred and popular; it gave its name to the memorable plain called Plaffey by the vulgar, but properly Palás; and, on every account, it must be hoped, that this noble plant will retain its ancient and claffical appellation. A grove of Palá/as was formerly the principal ornament of Crifbnanagar, where we still fee the trunk of an aged tree near fix feet in circumference. This genus, as far as we can judge from written descriptions, feems allied to the Ni/Jolia.

62. CARANJACA: SYN. Chirabilva, Nactamála, Caraja. Vulg. Caranja. Rheede: Caranfchi, 6 H. M. tab. 3.

147

- CAL. Perianth one-leaved, cup-form, obscurely five-toothed, or scalloped, beaked.
- COR. Boat-form.
- Awning broad, end-nicked, ftriated, rather fpirally inflected, with two callofities at its bafe.
- Wings oblong, of the fame length with the awning.
- Keel rather shorter, gibbous below, two-parted.
- STAM. Filaments nine in one body, gaping at the bafe, and difcovering a tenth clofe to the ftyle. Anthers egged, erect.
- PIST. Germ above, oblong, downy. Style incurved at the top. Stigma rather headed.
- PER. Legume mostly one-feeded, thick, rounded above, flattish, beaked below.
- SEED oblong-roundifh, rather kidney-form.
- Racemes axillary. Awning pale; wings violet. Leaves feathered with an odd one, moftly two-paired; leaflets egg-oblong, pointed, keeled, fhort-petioled; brownifh on one fide, pale on the other. Common petiol gibbous at its bafe. The feed yields an oil fuppofed to be a cure for the moft inveterate feables.

63. ARJUNA:

SYN. Nadifarja, Virataru, Indradru, Cacubha. Vulg. Jaral.

RHEEDE. Adamboe; 4 H. M. tab. 20, 21, 22. LINN. Beautiful MUNCHIIAUSIA?

KOEN. Queen's-flower LAGERSTROEMIA?

- CAL. *Periantb* one-leaved, fix-cleft, top-fhaped, furrowed, with protuberant ridges, downy, permanent; *divifions*, coloured, with points reflected.
- COR. Petals fix, roundifh, fomewhat notched, expanding, wavy; claws fhort, inferted in the calyx.
- STAM. Filaments coloured, numerous, capillary fhortifh, obfcurely conjoined in fix parcels, one to each *division* of the calyx; Anthers thick, incumbent, roundifh, kidneyfhaped.
- PIST. Germ above, egged. Style coloured, longifh, thread-form, incurved. Stigma obtufe.
- PER. Capfule egged, fix-celled, fix-valved.

SEEDs numerous.

- Panicles, racemed, terminal, erect. Flowers violet or light purple, in the higheft degree beautiful. Leaves alternate, leathery, fome oppofite, egg-oblong, flipuled, moft entire, fhortpetioled, fmooth, paler beneath. Branches round and fmooth: I have feen a fingle panicle, waving near the fummit of the tree, covered with bloffoms, and as large as a milkmaid's garland. The timber is ufed for the building of finall boats.
- 64. VANDA':
- Syn. Vricshádanì, Vricskaruhá, Jivanticá.

- VULG. Bándà, Perfárà, Perafárà.
- 'These names, like the *Linnæan*, are applicable to all *parafite* plants.
- LINN. Retufe-leaved EPIDENDRUM?
- CAL. Spathes, minute, ftraggling.
- COR. *Petals* five, diverging, oval-oblong, obtufe, wavy; the two lowest larger; the three higheft, equal, bent towards the nectary.
- Nectary central, rigid : Mouth gaping oblique : Upper lip fhorter, three-parted, with a polifhed honey-cup; under lip, concave in the middle, kceled above, with two finaller cavities below; two proceffes at the bafe, incurved, hollow, oval-pointed, converging, honey-bearing.
- STAM. Filaments very fhort. Anthers round, flattifh, margined, covered with a lid, eafily deciduous from the upper lip of the nectary.
- PIST. Germ beneath, long, ribbed, contorted with curves of opposite flexure. Style very fhort, adhering to the upper lip. Stigma fimple.
- PER. Capfule oblong-conick, wreathed, fixkeeled, each with two fimaller keels, threecelled, crowned with the dry corol.
- SEEDS innumerable like fine dust, affixed to the *Receptacle* with extremely fine hairs, which become thick wool.
- Scapes incurved, folitary, from the cavity of the leaf, at most feven-flowered: pedicels alter-

nate. Petals milk-white externally, tranfparent; brown within, yellow-fpotted. Upper lip of the nectary fnow-white; under lip, rich purple or light crimfon striated at the bafe, with a bright yellow gland, as it feems, on each procefs. The flowers gratefully fragrant and exquisitely beautiful, looking as if composed of shells or made of enamel; crifp, elastick, viscid internally. Leaves sheathing, oppofite, equally curved, rather flefhy, fwordform, retule in two ways at the fummit, with one acute point. Roots fibrous, finooth, flexible; shooting even from the top of the leaves. This lovely plant attaches itself chiefly to the higheft Amras and Bilvas; but it is an air-plant, and lives in a pot without earth or water: its leaves are excavated upwards, to catch and retain dew. It most refembles the first and second Maravaras of VAN RHEEDE in its roots, leaves, and fruit, but rather differs from them in its inflorescence. Since the parafites are diftinguished by the trees, on which they most commonly grow, this may in Sanfcrit be called Amaravandà; and the name Baculavandà should be applied to the Loranthus; while the Viscum of the Oak, I am told, is named Vandà fimply and transcendently, the Vandáca, or Oak, being held facred.

65. A'MALACI':

SYN. Tijhyap'balå, Amritå, Vayaft'bá. Vulg.

LINN. PHYLLANTHUS Emblicá

бб. GAJAPIPPALI.

SYN. Caripippali, Capiballi, Colaballi, S'réyas'i, Vas'ira. Some add, Chavicá or Chavya, but that is named, in the Amaracófh, as a diffinct plant, vulgarly Chava or Chayi.

Vulg. Pippal-j'hanca, Maidah.

Male Flowers.

- CAL. Common Perianth four-leaved; leaflets, roundifh, concave; the two exterior, oppofite, fmaller; containing from eight to fourteen florets. Partial calyx, none.
- Cor. None. Nestary, many yellow glands on the pedicel of the filaments.
- STAM. Filaments from eight to eighteen in each floret, connected by a fhort villous pedicel, threadform, very hairy. Anthers large, netted, irregular, inflated, containing the pollen.
- PIST. Rudiments of a germ and flyle, withering.

Female Flowers.

CAL. Common Periantb as in the male, but finaller; containing from ten to twelve florets. Partial calyx, none; unlefs you affume the corol.

- COR. Many-petaled, belled. *Petals* creft. lance-linear, flefhy, covered within, and externally with white hairs. *Netlary*, yellow glands fprinkling the receptacle.
- PIST. Germ oval. Style cylindrick, curved at the bafe. Stigma headed.
- PER. Berry globular, one-feeded.

SEED, fpherical, fmooth.

Flowers umbelled, yellow from their anthers. Leaves mostly oblong-lanced, but remarkably varying in fhape, alternate. Both flowers and fruit have an agreeable fcent of lemonpeel; and the berries, as a native gardener informs me, are used as a fpice or condiment: it was from him that I learned the Sanfcrit name of the plant; but as balli means a creeper, and as the Pippal-jbanca is a tree perfectly able to ftand without fupport, I fuspect in fome degree the accuracy of his information; though I cannot account for his using a Sanfcrit word without being led to it, unlefs he had acquired at leaft traditional knowledge. It might be referred, from the imperfect mixed flower, to the twentythird clafs.

67. Sa'co'та'са; Syn.

Vul.G. Sy'ura, or Syaura.

KOEN. Roughleaved Trophis?

MALÉ.

- CAL. Common imbricated; leaflets fix or eight, egged, acute, fmall, expanding, withering, containing generally from five to feven flowerets. Partial four-parted; divisions egged, expanded, villous.
- COR. None, unlefs you affume the calyx.
- STAM. Filaments mostly four, (in some, three; in one, five) awled, fleshy, rather compressed, spreading over the divisions of the calyx, and adhering to them at the point. Anthers double, folded.

The buds elaftick, fpringing open on a touch.

FEMALE.

- CAL. Four-parted; *divisions* egged, concave, pointed, permanent, propped by two small *brafts*; unless you call them the calyx.
- COR. None; unlefs you give the *calyx* that name.
- PIST. Germ roundifh. Style very fhort, cylindrick. Stigma long, two-parted, permanent.
- PER. Berry one-feeded, navelled, fmooth, fomewhat flattened.

SEED globular, arilled.

LEAVES various, fome inverfe-egged, fome oblong, fome oval, pointed, irregularly notched, alternate (fome oppofite), crowded, crifp, very rough veined, and paler beneath, fmoother and dark above. Berry, deep yellow. The Pandits having only obferved the male plant, infift that it bears no fruit. Female flowers axillary, from one to four or five in an axil. 68. VIRANA:

SYN. Viratara.

Vulg. Béná, Gándár, Cata.

RETZ. Muricated ANDROPOGON.

ROXB. Aromatick ANDROPOGON.

The root of this useful plant, which CALI-DA's calls us'ira, has nine other names thus arranged in a Sanferit verse :

Abbaya, Nalada, Sévya, Amrinála, Jalás aya,

Lámajjaca, Laghulaya, Avadáha, Ishtacápat'ha. It will be fufficient to remark, that Jaláfaya means aquatick, and that Avadaba implies a power of allaying feverifs heat; for which purpofe the root was brought by GAUTAMI' to her pupil SACONTAL'A: the flender fibres of it, which we know here by the name of C'has or Khajkhas, are most agreeably aromatick, when tolerably fresh; and among the innocent luxuries of this climate, we may affign the first rank to the coolnefs and fragrance, which the large hurdles or fcreens in which they are interwoven, impart to the hotteft air, by the means of water dashed through them; while the ftrong fouthern wind fpreads the fcent before it, and the quick evaporation contributes to cool the atmofphere. Having never feen the frefh plant, I gueffed from the *name* in VAN RHEEDE, and from the *thin roots*, that it was the *Afiatick* ACORUS; but a drawing of Dr. ROXBURGH'S has convinced me, that I was miftaken.

69. S'AMI':

SYN. Sactu-p'halá, S'ivá.

Vulg. Sáën, Bábul.

LINN. Farnefian MIMOSA.

Thorns double, white, black-pointed, stipular. Leaves twice-feathered; first, in three or four pairs; then in pairs from fourteen to fixteen. Spikes globular, with thort peduncles; yellow, perfuming the woods and roads with a rich aromatick odour. A minute gland on the petiols below the leaflets. Wood, extremely hard, used by the Brabmens to kindle their facred fire, by rubbing two pieces of it together, when it is of a proper age and fufficiently dried. Gum femi-pellucid. Legumes rather fpindle-fhaped, but irregular, curved, acutely pointed, or daggered, with twelve or fourteen feeds rather prominent, gummy within. Seeds roundifh, compressed. The gum of this valuable plant is more transparent than that of the Nilotick or Arabian fpecies; which the Arabs call Ummu'lghilán, or Mother of Serpents, and the Perfians, by an eafy corruption, Mugbilan.

- SAMI'RA means a fmall Sami; but I cannot learn to what fpecies that diminutive form is applied.
- LAJJA'RU (properly Lajjálu) fignifies bashful, or fensitive, and appears to be the word engraved on a plate in the Malabar Garden; though VAN RHEEDE pronounces it LAURI: there can be no doubt, that it is the fwimming MIMOSA, with fensitive leaves, root enclosed in a fpungy cylinder, and flowerets with only ten filaments. LINNZEUS, by a mere flip, has referred to this plant as his Dwarf ÆSCHYNOMENE; which we frequently meet with in India.—See 9 H. M. tab. 20. The epithet Lajjálu, is given by the Pandits to the Modest MIMOSA.
- 70. CHANDRACA:
- SYN. Chandrapushpa.
- Vulg. Ch'hòta Chánd, or Moonlet.
- RHEEDE: Sjouanna Amelpodi, 6 H. M. t. 47.

LINN. Serpent OPHIOXYLUM.

- CAL. *Periantb*, five-parted, finall, coloured, erect, permanent : *divifions*, egged, acutifh.
- COR. *Petal*, one. *Tube* very long in proportion; jointed near the middle, gibbous from the enclosed anthers; above them, rather funnel-form. *Border* five-parted; *divifions*, inverse-egged, wreathed.

PIST. Germ above, roundifh. Style thread-

form. Stigma irregularly headed; with a circular pellucid bafe, or *nestary*, extremely vifeid.

- PER. Berry mostly twinned, often fingle, roundish, finooth, minutely pointed, one-feeded.
- SEED on one fide flattifh, or concave; on the other, convex.
- Flowers fascicled. Bracks minute, egged, pointed, coloured. Tube of the corol, light purple; border, finall, milkwhite. Calyx, first pale pink, then bright carmine. Petiols, narrow-winged. Leaves oblong-oval, pointed, nerved, dark and gloffy above ; moftly threefold, fometimes paired, often four-fold near the fummit; margins wavy. Few fhrubs in the world are more elegant than the Chandra, especially when the vivid carmine of the Perianth is contrasted not only with the milkwhite corol, but with the rich green berries, which at the fame time embellifh the fafcicle: the mature berries are black, and their pulp light purple. The Bengal peafants affure me, as the natives of Malabar had informed RHEEDE, that the root of this plant feldom fails to cure animals bitten by fnakes, or flung by fcorpions; and, if it be the plant, fuppofed to affift the Nacula, or VIVERRA Ichneumon, in his battles with fer-

pents, its *nine* fynonyma have been ftrung together in the following diftich :

Náculí, Surafá, Ráfná, Sugandhá, Gandhanáculí,

Náculésstá, Bhujangácskí, Ch'hatricá, Suvabá, nava.

The vulgar name, however, of the ichneumon-plant is Rafan, and its fourth Sanfcrit appellation fignifies well-fcented; a quality which an ichneumon alone could apply to the Opbioxylum; fince it has a ftrong, and rather a fetid, odour : the fifth and fixth epithets, indeed, feem to imply that its feent is agreeable to the Nacula; and the feventh (according to the comment on the Amaraco/b), that it is offenfive to fnakes. It is afferted by fome, that the Rissan is no other than the Rough Indian ACHYRANIHES, and by others, that it is one of the Indian ARISTO LOCHIAS. From refpect to LINNÆUS, I leave this genus in his mixed clafs; but neither my eyes, nor far better eyes than mine, have been able to difcover its male flowers; and it must be confessed, that all the descriptions of the Ophioxylum, by RUMPHIUS, BURMAN, and the great botanist himself, abound with erroneous references, and unaccountable overfights.

- 71. PIPPALA:
- Syn. Bódbi-druma, Chala-dala', Cunjarás'anas, Anwat'tha.
- VULG. Pippal.
- LINN. Holy FICUS: but the three following are alfo thought *boly*. Fruit finall, round, axillary, feffile, moftly twin. Leaves hearted, fealloped, gloffy, daggered; *petiols* very long; whence it is called *chaladala*, or the tree with tremulous leaves.
- 72. UDUMBARA:
- Syn. Jantu-p'hala, Yajnyánga, Hémadugdhaca.
- Vulg. Dumbar.
- LINN. Racemed FICUS.
- Fruit peduncled, top-fhape, navelled, racemed. Leaves egg-oblong, pointed, fome hearted, obfcurely fawed, veined, rough above, netted beneath. VAN RHEEDE has changed the Sanfcrit name into Roembadoe: it is true, as he fays, that minute ants are hatched in the ripe fruit, whence it is named Jantu-p'hala; and the Pandits compare it to the Mundane Egg.
- 73. PLACSHA:
- Syn. Jati, Parcatí.
- Vulg. Pácari, Pácar.
- LINN. Indian FICUS citron-leaved; but all four are Indian.

- Fruit feffile, fmall, mostly twin, crouded, whitish.
- Leaves oblong, hearted, pointed, with very long flender petiols.
- 74. VATA:
- SYN. Nyagródha, Bahupát.
- Vulg. Ber.
- LINN. Bengal FICUS, but all are found in this province, and none peculiar to it.
- Fruit roundifh, blood-red, navelled, mostly twin, feffile. Calyx three-leaved, imbricated.
- Leaves fome hearted, mostly egged, obtuse, broadish, most entire, *petiols* thick, short; branches radicating.

The Sanfcrit name is given also to the very large FICUS Indica, with radicating branches, and to fome other varieties of that species. VAN RHEEDE has by mistake transferred the name Afwatt'ba to the Placsba, which is never fo called.

75. CARACA:

SYN. Bhauma, Ch'hatráca.

VULG.

LINN. FUNGUS Agarick.

This and the *Phallus* are the only fungi, which I have yet feen in *India*: the ancient *Hindus* held the fungus in fuch deteftation, that YAMA, a legiflator, fuppofed now to be the judge of departed fpirits, declares " thofe, who " eat mufhrooms, whether fpringing from the " ground or growing on a tree, fully equal in " guilt to the flayers of *Brábmens*, and the moft " defpicable of all deadly finners."

76. TA'LA:

SYN. Trinardjan.

VULC. Tál, Palmeira.

LINN. BORASSUS.

This magnificent palm is juftly entitled the king of its order, which the *Hindus* call *trina druma*, or grafs trees. VAN RHEEDE mentions the bluith gelatinous, pellucid fubitance of the young *feeds*, which, in the hot feafon, is cooling, and rather agreeable to the tafte; but the liquor extracted from the tree, is the most feducing and pernicious of intoxicating vegetable juices: when just drawn, it is as pleafant as *Poubon* water fresh from the spring, and almost equal to the best mild *Champaigne*. From this liquor, according to RHEEDE, sugar is extracted; and it would be happy for these provinces, if it were always applied to so innocent a purpose.

77. NA'RICE'LA:

SYN. Langalin.

Vulg. Nárgíl, Nárjil.

LINN. Nut-bearing Cocos.

Of a palm fo well known to *Europeans*, little more needs be mentioned than the true *Afiatick*

VOL. III.

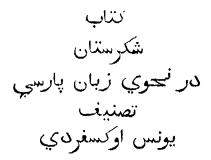
name: the water of the young fruit is neither fo copious, nor fo transparent and refreshing, in *Bengal*, as in the isle of *Hinzuan*, where the natives, who use the unripe nuts in their cookery, take extreme care of the trees.

78. GUVA'CA:

Syn. Ghónťá, Púga, Cramuca, Capura. Vulg. Supyári.

LINN, ARECA Catechu.

The trivial name of this beautiful palm having been occafioned by a grofs error, it muft neceffarily be changed; and Guváca fhould be fubfituted in its place. The infpiffated juice of the MIMOSA *C'badira* being vulgarly known by the name of *Cat'b*, that vulgar name has been changed by *Europeans* into *Catechu*; and becaufe it is chewed with thin flices of the *Udvéga*, or *Areca*-nut, a fpecies of this palm has been diffinguished by the fame ridiculous corruption.



GRAMMAR

OF THE

PERSIAN LANGUAGE.

چو عندليب نصاحت نروشد اي حانظ تو تدر او ^{بس}خن ڪنڌن دري بشکن



THE

PREFACE.

THE Perfian language is rich, melodious, and elegant; it has been fpoken for many ages by the greatest princes in the politest courts of Afia; and a number of admirable works have been written in it by historians, philosophers, and poets, who found it capable of expressing with equal advantage the most beautiful and the most elevated fentiments.

It must feem strange, therefore, that the study of this language should be fo little cultivated at a time when a taste for general and diffusive learning feems universally to prevail; and that the fine productions of a celebrated nation should remain in manufcript upon the shelves of our publick libraries, without a single admirer who might open their treasures to his countrymen, and display their beauties to the light; but if we consider the subject with a proper attention, we shall discover a variety of causes which have concurred to obstruct the progress of Eastern literature.

Some men never heard of the Afiatick writings, and others will not be convinced that there is any thing valuable in them; fome pretend to be bufy, and others are really idle; fome deteft the Perfians, becaufe they believe in Mahomed, and others defpife their language, becaufe they do not underftand it: we all love to excufe, or to conceal, our ignorance, and are feldom willing to allow any excellence beyond the limits of our own attainments: like the favages, who thought that the fun rofe and fet for them alone, and could not imagine that the waves, which furrounded their ifland, left coral and pearls upon any other fhore.

Another obvious reason for the neglect of the Persian language is the great fcarcity of books, which are necessary to be read before it can be perfectly learned: the greater part of them are preferved in the different museums and libraries of Europe, where they are shown more as objects of curiosity than as sources of information; and are admired, like the characters on a Chinese forcen, more for their gay colours than for their meaning.

Thus, while the excellent writings of Greece and Rome are fludied by every man of a liberal education, and diffuse a general refinement PREFACE.

through our part of the world, the works of the Perfians, a nation equally diffinguifhed in ancient hiftory, are either wholly unknown to us, or confidered as entirely defitute of tafte and invention.

But if this branch of literature has met with fo many obstructions from the ignorant, it has, certainly, been checked in its progrefs by the learned themfelves: moft of whom have confined their fludy to the minute refearches of verbal criticifm; like men who difcover a precious mine, but instead of searching for the rich ore, or for gems, amufe themfelves with collecting fmooth pebbles and pieces of cryftal. Others miftook reading for learning, which ought to be carefully diffinguished by every man of fenfe, and were fatisfied with running over a great number of manufcripts in a fuperfic al manner, without condefcending to be ftopped by their difficulty, or to dwell upon their beauty and elegance. The reft have left nothing more behind them than grammars and dictionaries; and though they deferve the praifes due to unwearied pains and industry, yet they would, perhaps, have gained a more fhining reputation, if they had contributed to beautify and enlighten the vaft temple of learning, inftead of fpending their lives in adorning only its porticos and avenues.

There is nothing which has tended more to bring polite letters into diferedit, than the total infenfibility of commentators and criticks to the beauties of the authors whom they profefs to illuftrate: few of them feem to have received the fmalleft pleafure from the moft elegant compositions, unlefs they found fome miftake of a transcriber to be corrected, or fome eftablifhed reading to be changed, fome obfcure expression to be explained, or fome clear passage to be made obfcure by their notes.

It is a circumstance equally unfortunate, that men of the most refined taste and the brightest parts are apt to look upon a close application to the study of languages as inconsistent with their spirit and genius: so that the state of letters seems to be divided into two classes, men of learning who have no taste, and men of taste who have no learning.

M. de Voltaire, who excels all writers of his age and country in the elegance of his ftyle, and the wonderful variety of his talents, acknowledges the beauty of the Perfian images and fentiments, and has verified a very fine paffage from Sadi, whom he compares to Petrarch: if that extraordinary man had added a knowledge of the Afiatick languages to his other acquifitions, we fhould by this time have feen the poems and hiftories of Perfia in an PREFACE.

European drefs, and any other recommendation of them would have been unneceffary.

But there is yet another caufe which has operated more ftrongly than any before mentioned towards preventing the rife of oriental literature; I mean the fmall encouragement which the princes and nobles of Europe have given to men of letters. It is an indifputable truth, that learning will always flourish most where the ampleft rewards are propofed to the industry of the learned; and that the most fhining periods in the annals of literature are the reigns of wife and liberal princes, who know that fine writers are the oracles of the world, from whofe teftimony every king, flatefman, and hero muft expect the cenfure or aprobation of posterity. In the old states of Greece the highest honours were given to pets, philosophers, and orators; and a fingle cit (as an eminent writer * observes) in the meiory of one man, produced more numerous and slendid monuments of human genius than most ther nations have afforded in a course of ages.

The iberality of the Ptolemies in Egypt drew a umber of learned men and poets to their cou, whose works remain to the present

age the models of tafte and elegance; and the writers, whom Augustus protected, brought their composition to a degree of perfection, which the language of mortals cannot furpas. Whilft all the nations of Europe were covered with the deepest shade of ignorance, the Califs in Afia encouraged the Mahomedans to improve their talents, and cultivate the fine arts; and even the Turkish Sultan, who drove the Greeks from Constantinople, was a patron of literary merit, and was himfelf an elegant poet. The illustrious family of Medici invited to Florence the learned men whom the Turks had driven from their country, and a general light fucceeded the gloom which ignorance and fuperfition had fpread through the weftern world But that light has not continued to thine wih equal fplendour; and though fome flight effets have been made to reftore it, yet it feen to have been gradually decaying for the laft:entury: it grows very faint in Italy; it eems wholly extinguished in France; and watever fparks of it remain in other countries e confined to the closets of humble and morit men, and are not general enough to have heir proper influence.

The nobles of our days confide earning as a fubordinate acquifition, which ould not be confiftent with the dignity of eir fortunes, and fhould be left to those who toil in a lower fphere of life: but they do not reflect on the many advantages which the fludy of polite letters would give, peculiarly to perfons of eminent rank and high employments; who, inftead of relieving their fatigues by a feries of unmanly pleafures, or useles diversions, might fpend their leifure in improving their knowledge, and in conversing with the great flatefmen, orators, and philosophers of antiquity.

If learning in general has met with fo little encouragement, still lefs can be expected for that branch of it, which lies fo far removed from the common path, and which the greater part of mankind have hitherto confidered as incapable of yielding either entertainment or inftruction : if pains and want be the lot of a scholar, the life of an orientalist must certainly be attended with peculiar hardfhips. Gentius, who published a beautiful Persian work called The Bed of Roses, with an uleful but inelegant tranflation, lived obfcurely in Holland, and died in milery. Hyde, who might have contributed greatly towards the progress of eastern learning, formed a number of expensive projects with that view, but had not the fupport and affiftance which they deferved and required. The labours of Meninski immortalized and ruined him: his dictionary of the Afiatick languages

is, perhaps, the most laborious compilation that was ever undertaken by any fingle man; but he complains in his preface that his patrimony was exhaufted by the great expence of employing and fupporting a number of writers and printers, and of raifing a new prefs for the oriental characters. M. d'Herbelot, indeed, received the most splendid reward of his industry: he was invited to Italy by Ferdinand II. duke of Tufcany, who entertained him with that ftriking munificence which always diftinguished the race of the Medici; after the death of Ferdinand, the illustrious Colbert recalled him to Paris, where he enjoyed the fruits of his labour, and fpent the remainder of his days in an honourable and eafy retirement. But this is a rare example: the other princes of Europe have not imitated the duke of Tufcany; and Chriftian VII. was referved to be the protector of the eaftern mufes in the prefent age.

Since the literature of Afia was fo much neglected, and the caufes of that neglect were fo various, we could not have expected that any flight power would rouze the nations of Europe from their inattention to it; and they would, perhaps, have perfifted in defpifing it, if they had not been animated by the most powerful incentive that can influence the mind of man : interest was the magick wand which brought them all within one circle; intereft was the charm which gave the languages of the East a real and folid importance. By one of those revolutions, which no human prudence could have forefeen, the Perfian language found its way into India; that rich and celebrated empirc, which, by the flourishing state of our commerce, has been the fource of incredible wealth to the merchants of Europe. A variety of caufes, which need not be mentioned here, gave the English nation a most extensive power in that kingdom: our India company began to take under their protection the princes of the country, by whole protection they gained their first settlement; a number of important affairs were to be transacted in peace and war between nations equally jealous of one another, who had not the common infirument of conveying their fontiments; the fervants of the company received letters which they could not read, and were ambitious of gaining titles of which they could not comprehend the meaning; it was found highly dangerous to employ the natives as interpreters, upon whofe fidelity they could not depend; and it was at last discovered, that they must apply themselves to the study of the Perfian language, in which all the letters from the Indian princes were written. A few men of parts and tafte, who refided in Bengal, have fince amused themselves with the literature of the East, and have spent their leifure in reading the poems and histories of Persia; but they found a reafon in every page to regret their ignorance of the Arabick language, without which their knowledge muft be very circumfcribed and imperfect. The languages of Afia will now, perhaps, be studied with uncommon ardour; they are known to be useful, and will foon be found inftructive and entertaining; the valuable manufcripts that enrich our publick libraries will be in a few years elegantly printed; the manners and fentiments of the eaftern nations will be perfectly known; and the limits of our knowledge will be no lefs extended than the bounds of our empire.

It was with a view to facilitate the progrefs of this branch of literature, that I reduced to order the following inftructions for the Perfian language, which I had collected feveral years ago; but I would not prefent my grammar to the publick till I had confiderably enlarged and improved it: I have, therefore, endeavoured to lay down the cleareft and moft accurate rules, which I have illuftrated by felect examples from the moft elegant writers; I have carefully compared my work with every composition of the fame nature that has fallen into my hands; and though on fo general a fubject I muft have made feveral obfervations which are common to all, yet I flatter myfelf that my own remarks, the difpofition of the whole book, and the paffages quoted in it, will fufficiently diflinguish it as an original production. Though I am not confeious that there are any effential miftakes or omiffions in it, yet I am fenfible that it falls very fhort of perfection, which feems to withdraw itfelf from the purfuit of mortals, in proportion to their endeavours of attaining it; like the talifinan in the Arabian tales, which a bird carried from tree to tree as often as its purfuer approached it. But it has been my chief care to avoid all the harfh and affected terms of art which render most didactick works to tedious and unpleafant, and which only perplex the learner, without giving him any real knowledge : I have even refrained from making any enquiries into general grammar, or from entering into those fubjects which have already been to elegantly difcuffed by the most judicious philosopher*, the most learned divine +, and the most laborious fcholar of the prefent age ‡.

It was my first defign to prefix to the grammar a history of the Persian language from the

^{*} See Hermes.

⁺ A fhort Introduction to English Grammar.

[‡] The grammar prefixed to the Dictionary of the English Language.

time of Xenophon to our days, and to have added a copious praxis of tales and poems extracted from the claffical writers of Perfia; but as those additions would have delayed the publication of the grammar, which was principally wanted, I thought it advisable to referve them for a feparate volume, which the publick may expect in the course of the ensuing winter. I have made a large collection of materials for a general history of Afia, and for an account of the geography, philosophy, and literature of the eastern nations, all which I propose to arrange in order, if my more folid and more important fludies will allow me any intervals of leifure *.

I cannot forbear acknowledging in this place the fignal marks of kindnefs and attention, which I have received from many learned and noble perfons; but General Carnac has obliged me the moft fenfibly of them, by fupplying me with a valuable collection of Perfian manuforipts on every branch of eaftern learning, from which many of the beft examples in the following grammar are extracted. A very learned Profeffor † at Oxford has promoted my ftudies with that candour and benevolence

^{*} See the Hiftory of the Persian Language, a Defeription of Afia, and a Short Hiftory of Persia, published with my Life of Nader Shah in the year 1773.

[†] Dr. Hunt.

which fo eminently diffinguish him; and many excellent men that are the principal ornaments of that university have conferred the highest favours on me, of which I shall ever retain a grateful sense: but I take a singular pleasure in confessing that I am indebted to a foreign nobleman* for the little knowledge which I have happened to acquire of the Persian language; and that my zeal for the poetry and philology of the Asiaticks was owing to his conversation, and to the agreeable correspondence with which he still honours me.

Before I conclude this Preface it will be proper to add a few remarks upon the method of learning the Persian language, and upon the advantages which the learner may expect from it. When the ftudent can read the characters with fluency, and has learned the true pronunciation of every letter from the mouth of a native, let him peruse the grammar with attention, and commit to memory the regular inflexions of the nouns and verbs: he needs not burden his mind with those that deviate from the common form, as they will be infensibly learned in a short course of reading. By this time he will find a dictionary necessary, and I hope he will believe me, when I affert from a long experience, that,

* Baron REVISKI.

VOL. III.

PREFACE.

whoever poffeffes the admirable work of Meninfki, will have no occafion for any other dictionary of the Perfian tongue. He may proceed by the help of this work to analyfe the passages quoted in the grammar, and to examine in what manner they illustrate the rules; in the mean time he must not neglect to converse with his living inftructor, and to learn from him the phrafes of common difcourfe, and the names of visible objects, which he will foon imprint on his memory, if he will take the trouble to look for them in the dictionary: and here I must caution him against condemning a work as defective, becaufe he cannot find in it every word which he hears; for founds in general are caught imperfectly by the ear, and many words are fpelled and pronounced very differently.

The first book that I would recommend to him is the Gulistan or *Bed of Rofes*, a work which is highly efteemed in the East, and of which there are feveral translations in the languages of Europe: the manufcripts of this book are very common; and by comparing them with the printed edition of Gentius, he will foon learn the beautiful flowing hand used in Persia, which confists of bold strokes and flouristes, and cannot be imitated by our types. It will then be a proper time for him to read some short and cafy chapter in this work, and to translate it into his native language with the utmost exactness; let him then lay aside the original, and after a proper interval let him turn the fame chapter back into Perfian by the affiftance of the grammar and dictionary; let him afterwards compare his fecond translation with the original, and correct its faults according to that model. This is the exercise to often recommended by the old rhetoricians, by which a fludent will gradually acquire the flyle and manner of any author, whom he defires to imitate, and by which almost any language may be learned in fix months with eafe and pleafure. When he can express his fentiments in Persian with tolerable facility, I would advife him to read fome elegant hiftory or poem with an intelligent native, who will explain to him in common words the refined expressions that occur in reading, and will point out the beauties of learned allufions and local images. The most excellent book in the language is, in my opinion, the collection of tales and fables called Anvah Soheili by Auffein Vaéz, furnamed Cafhefi, who took the celebrated work of Bidpai or Pilpay for his text, and has comprised all the wifdom of the eastern nations in fourteen beautiful chapters. At fome leifure hour he may defire his Munshi or writer to transcribe a section from the Guliftan, or a fable of Cafhefi, in the com-

PREFACE.

mon broken hand used in India, which he will learn perfectly in a few days by comparing all its turns and contractions with the more regular hands of the Arabs and Perfians: he must not be difcouraged by the difficulty of reading the Indian letters, for the characters are in reality the fame with those in which our books are printed, and are only rendered difficult by the frequent omifion of the diacritical points, and the want of regularity in the polition of the words: but we all know that we are often at a lofs to read letters which we receive in our native tongue; and it has been proved that a man who has a perfect knowledge of any language, may, with a proper attention, decypher a letter in that idiom, though it be written in characters which he has never feen before, and of which he has no alphabet.

In fhort, I am perfuaded, that whoever will fludy the Perfian language according to my plan, will in lefs than a year be able to tranflate and to anfwer any letter from an Indian prince, and to converfe with the natives of India, not only with fluency, but with elegance. But if he defires to diffinguifh himfelf as an eminent tranflator, and to underftand not only the general purport of a composition, but even the graces and ornaments of it, he must neceffarily learn the Arabick tongue, which is blended with the Perfian in fo fingular a manner, that one period often contains both languages, wholly diffinct from each other in expression and idiom, but perfectly united in fenfe and conftruction. This must appear strange to an European reader; but he may form fome idea of this uncommon mixture, when he is told that the two Afiatick languages are not always mixed like the words of Roman and Saxon origin in this period, "The true law is right reafon, conformable to " the nature of things; which calls us to duty " by commanding, deters us from fin by for-" bidding *;" but as we may suppose the Latin and English to be connected in the following sentence, " The true lex is recta ratio, conform-" able naturæ, which by commanding vocet ad " officium, by forbidding à fraude deterreat."

A knowledge of these two languages will be attended with a variety of advantages to those who acquire it: the Hebrew, Chaldaick, Syriack, and Ethiopean tongues are dialects of the Arabick, and bear as near a resemblance to it as the Ionick to the Attick Greek; the jargon of Indostan, very improperly called the language of the Moors, contains so great a number of Persian words, that I was able with very little

^{*} See Middleton's Life of Cicero, vol. III. p. 351.

difficulty to read the fables of Pilpai which are tranflated into that idiom: the Turkifh contains ten Arabick or Perfian words for one originally Scythian, by which it has been fo refined, that the modern kings of Perfia were fond of fpeaking it in their courts: in fhort, there is fearce a country in Afia or Africa, from the fource of the Nile to the wall of China, in which a man who underftands Arabick, Perfian, and Turkifh, may not travel with fatisfaction, or tranfact the moft important affairs with advantage and fecurity.

As to the literature of Afia, it will not, perhaps, be effentially useful to the greater part of mankind, who have neither leifure nor inclination to cultivate fo extensive a branch of learning; but the civil and natural hiftory of fuch mighty empires as India, Perfia, Arabia, and Tartary, cannot fail of delighting those who love to view the great picture of the univerfe, or to learn by what degrees the most obfcure ftates have rifen to glory, and the most flourishing kingdoms have funk to decay; the philofopher will confider those works as highly valuable, by which he may trace the human mind in all its various appearances, from the rudeft to the most cultivated state: and the man of taste will undoubtedly be pleafed to unlock the flores

PREFACE.

of native genius, and to gather the flowers of unreftrained and luxuriant fancy*.

* My professional studies having wholly engaged my attention, and induced me not only to abandon oriental literature, but even to efface, as far as possible, the very traces of it from my memory, I committed the conduct and revisal of this edition of my Grammar, and the composition of the Index to Mr. Eichardson, in whose skill I have a perfect confidence, and from whose application to the eastern languages, I have hopes that the learned world will reap no simall advantage.

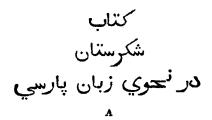




Vol III.

p.185

بى لد خال ال تورغاب لي شرق بالأرم تو (دا - مرار الله رابي ما جن التي ندار الرابة el Vq Nor al مسم ديرك تسبك يحالنك ركلله بوارس اجري 1 ورسان مرزي أوكلاك بر ایس یمانیند کاندانگا به 157 rles كمتمدز بالمنس مسيلات كرت ومن بي ترت ويوم 16291 33 بوكردوركا بزليسسا لأتز سيرد فريوكو مصود ما المت لا كا واللر 12 زكردنورن عك كرطع تتركب 02 كبيري لنت يصينه كميز المرتزج S. بتمريعت الدكم السرطيط 20 ر. زماد کا ارتشن منزرالاکتر : لد لال



GRAMMAR

OF THE

PERSIAN LANGUAGE.



OF LETTERS.

THE learner is fuppofed to be acquainted with the common terms of grammar, and to know that the Perfians write their characters from the right hand to the left.

There are thirty-two Persian letters.

	IV.	III.	II.	I.	
	FINALS.		INITIALS and MEDIALS.		
	Connected.	Unconnected.	Connected. Unconnected.		
A 110	\sim	\sim	\sim	\sim	۸
Alif.	ί	1	Ĺ	1	A.
Ba.	ب	ب	<u>^</u>	ب	Β.
Pa.	ي	پ	ب	ĩ	Ρ.
Ta.	un.	÷	*	ï	Т.

	IV.	III.	II.	I.	
	FINALS.		INITIALS and MEDIALS.		
	Connected. Unconnected.		Connected. Unconnected.		
Sa.	ۍ ش	ث	×	Ţ Ĉ	S.
Jim.	5	ट	×	÷	J.
Chim.	Ę	ت ج	ź	Ŷ	Ch.
Hha.		τ	z	4	Hh,
Kha.	そうこう	ر خ	ż	ų.	Kh.
Dal.	し い し	J	L C	ა	D.
Zal.	j.	i	<i>i</i>	ذ	Z.
Ra.	5	cr)	× 3	وير	R.
Za.	زين	زيز	15	زيز	Z.
Zha.	ŝ	ڗ	÷	ۯ	Zh,
Sin.	()m	(m	m		S.
Shin.	س ش ض	ش	ŵ	ŝ	Sh.
Sfad.	ص	الأص	जयनेव्	ص	Sf.
\mathbf{Z} zad.	ض	ض	Á	ض	Zz,
Ta.	6	ط	ط	ط	т.
Zza.	ظ	ظ	خا	ظ	Z2.
Ain.	5	3	×	4	А.
Gain.	ڂ	ع غ	ż	ż	G.
Fa.	Ē	ف	ż	5	F.
Kaf.	ت	ف	Ë	Ë	К.
Caf. C	JJ	ك ك		or ≤	К.
Gaf. C	ػڷ	ڞٛػ	<u>ڪُ</u> لا	<i>ڪ ڏ</i>	G.
Lam.	ン	J	Y	J	L,



The fecond and fourth columns of thefe letters from the right hand are ufed only when they are connected with a preceding letter; as Mohammed. Every letter fhould be connected with that which follows it, except thefe feven; 1 alif, \Im dal, \Im zal, \Box ra, \Box za, \Box zha, and ϑ vau, which are never joined to the following letter, as will appear from the words \Box berk a leaf, \Box daveri a dominion.

Though the perfect pronunciation of these letters can be learned only from the mouth of a Persian or an Indian, yet it will be proper to add a few observations upon the most remarkable of them.

OF CONSONANTS.

It will be needlefs to fay much of the three first confonants $\neg \neg \neg$ fince their found is exactly the fame as our *b*, *p*, and *t*, in the words *bar*, *peer*, and *too*, which would be written in Perfian $\neg \neg \neg$.

ټ

This letter, which the Arabs pronounce like a th, has in Perfian the fame found with a س or s, as ابو ليث Abu Leis, a proper name. It might, therefore, have been rejected from the Perfian alphabet without any inconvenience: but it is useful in showing the origin of words, as it is feldom, or never, used in any that are not Arabick. The same may be observed of the following letters, $\underbrace{-}$ which rarely occur in words originally Persian.

e and e

The first of these letters answers to our soft g in gem, which a Persian would write ς or to our j in jar ς : the second of them ς founds exactly like our cb in the words cherry, cheek; as ς Chirkés Circassia.

ζ.

is a very firong afpirate, and may be expressed in our characters by a double b, as all which have a condition.

ċ

is formed in the throat, and has a found like the German cb; but the Perfians pronounce it lefs harfhly than the Arabs, and give it the found of c before a, o, or u in the Tufcan dialect, as ichan a lord, which a Florentine would pronounce like can. This is the word fo varioufly and fo erroneoufly written by the Europeans. The fovereign lord of Tartary is neither the *cham*, as our travellers call him, nor the *han*, as Voltaire will have it, but the khán, or cán, with an afpirate on the first letter.

ა

ن anfwers exactly to our d in deer دير.

ى

This letter, which the Arabs pronounce db, has in Perfian the found of *j* z, and is often confounded with it; thus they write نَنْشَنْن and نَنْشَنْن guzefhten to pafs: It is feldom ufed but in Arabick words; though it fometimes occurs in words purely Perfian, as ان ربیجان Azarbiján the province of Media, fo called from id azar, an old word for fire, becaufe the adorers of fire, if we believe the Afiatick hiftorians, firft built their temples in that province.

ر

and the three liquids ن م ن are pronounced exactly like our *r*, *l*, *m*, *n*; as ارام arám *reft*, láleh *a tulip*, مار már *a ferpent*, نان nán bread. But ن before a ب has the found of *m*, as عنبر kumbed *a tower*, کنبد amber *amber*gris.

j has the found of our z, as لالمزار lalehzár a bed of tulips.

Ĵ

190

191

This letter has the found of our f in the words *pleafure*, *treafure*; and corresponds precifely with the fost g of the French in *gens*, or their j in *jour*. It may be expressed in our characters by zh, as zh and j zhaleh *dew*; for it has the fame relation to z which fb has to s.

ش and س

and سليم شاه are our *s* and *b*, as سليم شاه Selim tháh *king Selim*.

ظ ط ض ص

Thefe four letters are pronounced by the Arabs in a manner peculiar to themfelves; but in Perfian they are confounded with other letters. ن differs little from as صدى عمل Saddar the name of a Perfian book; and b has nearly the fame found with in as be otr effence; a word often ufed in Englifh, fince our connection with India, to denote the precious perfume called otter of rofes. The word is Arabick, as the letters g and b fufficiently prove. in and b differ very little from j; but they are pronounced more forcibly, and may be expressed by me, cs is Newzáni the name of a poet; Khewzár the name of a prophet in the caftern romances.

غ and غ

Thefe two letters are extremely harsh in the pronunciation of the Arabs. The found of ξ , fays Meninski, est vox vituli matrem vocantis; but in Persian it is a fort of vowel, and answers generally to our broad a, as 2 - 2 Arab the Arabians; 2 - 2 - 2 Arab the Arabians; 2 -

ف

in omen. فال has the found of f in fall, as فال an omen.

ک and ق

is another harsh Arabick letter, but in Persian it is often confounded with J, which has the found of our k, as معان Kermán the province of Carmania; تاف Kaf a fabulous mountain in the Oriental tales.

ش

When I has three points above it, the Perfians give it the found of g in the word gay, as guliftán a bed of rofes; but these points are very feldom written in the Persian manuforipts; fo that the distinction between I k and *g* can be learned only by ufe: thus they often write تلاب *rofe-water*, and pronounce it gulab.

י ח ל

See the remark on ____ These letters are the liquids l, m, n, r.

8

* is a flight afpiration, and is often redundant, as behar the fpring, which is pronounced almost like bear; which is defined the province of Corasan, which the Greeks call Aria: * therefore is the b of the French in bonnéte, whence came our bonest without an aspiration. At the end of a word it frequently founds like a vowel, as $x \le k$, which has the fame fense and pronunciation as the Italian che which.

OF VOWELS.

THE long vowels are $2 \circ i$ and may be pronounced as *a*, *o*, *ee*, in the words *call*, *ftole*, *feed*; as $i \circ i$ khán *a lord*, $i \circ i$ ora *to him*, $i \circ i$ neez *alfo*; but the fhort vowels are expressed by fmall marks, two of which are placed above the letter, and one below it, as $i \circ i$ as ba or be, $i \circ i$ be or bi, $i \circ i$ bo or bu; thus, vol. 111. phabet. I shall close this section with a piece of Persian poetry written both in the Assiatick and European characters: it is an ode by the poet Hassiz, the sirst couplet of which has been already quoted; and a translation of it shall be inferted in its proper place.

Bedéh fákée mei bákée ke der jennet nekháhi yaft, Kunári âbi rucnabád va gulghfhéti mufellára,

Fugán keïn lulián fhokhi fhiringári fhehrâ fhob

Chunán berdendi fabr az dil ke turkan khan yagmára.

given. Tefhdid fhews a confonant to be doubled, as d_{σ} turreh *a lock of hair*.

The omiffion of the fhort vowels will at first perplex the fludent; fince many words that are compounded of the fame confonants, have different fenfes according to the difference of the vowels omitted: but until he has learned the exact pronunciation of every word from a native, he may give every fhort vowel a kind of obfcure found very common in English, as in the words *fun*, *bird*, *mother*, which a Mahometan would write without any vowel, *fn*, *brd*, *mtbr*; thus the Persian word *you* bd may be pronounced like our *bud*.

Vau and Ya (ع are often ufed as confonants, like our v and y; thus, وان Van a town in Armenia; إبن juvan juvenis, giovane, young; Yemen, that province of Arabia which we call the happy; يدن Khodayár, a proper name fignifying the friend of God. before l often lofes its found, as خوان khán a table.

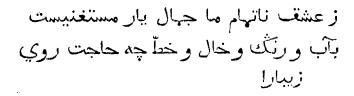
I would not advise the learner to fludy the parts of speech until he can read the Persian characters with tolerable fluency; which he will soon be able to do, if he will spend a few hours in writing a page or two of Persian in English letters, and restoring them after a short interval to their proper characters by the help of the alphabet. I shall close this section with a piece of Persian poetry written both in the Assiatick and European characters: it is an ode by the poet Hassiz, the sirst couplet of which has been already quoted; and a translation of it shall be inferted in its proper place.

Bedéh fákée mei bákée ke der jennet nekháhi yaft,

Kunári abi rucnabád va gulghshéti musellára,

Fugán keïn lulián fhokhi fhiringári fhehrâfhob

Chunán berdendi fabr az dil ke turkan khani yagmára.



Ze eshki nátemámi má jemáli yári mustagnist

Beâb u reng u khál u khatt che hájet ruyi zibára.

- Hadís az mutreb u mei gú va rázi dehri kemter jú
- Ke kes nekshud u nekshaied behikmet ein moammára.
- من از آن حسن روزافزون که بوسف داشت دانسنم که عشق از پردهٔ عصبت برون ارد زلیخارا
 - Men az ân husni ruzafzún ke yusuf dashti danestem
 - Ke eshk ez perdéï ismet berún ared zuleikhára.

نصبحت څوش کن جانا که از جان دوستتر دارند جوانان سعادتهند بند بير دانارا

Nasíhet gófhi kun iána ke az jân doftiter darend

Juvánáni faádetmendi pendi péeri danára

Bedem gufti va khursendem afák alla neku gufti Juvabi telkhi mizcibed lebi lâli shekerkhára.

که بر نظم تو افشانده فلک عقد ثریارا ماسله همایا مسترک نیزی مسیر

Gazel gufti va durr fufti beá va khofh bukhán Hafiz

Ke ber názmi to afsháned felek ikdi furiára.

In this fpecimen of Persian writing the learner will observe a few combinations of letters, which he must by no means forget; as \mathcal{Y} lamelif, compounded of \mathcal{J} and | a, in the word mosella: but the most usual combinations are formed with $\neg \neg \neg \neg \neg$ which have the fingular property of causing all the preceding letters to rife above the line, as $\neg \neg \neg$ nakchéer, nakhára, تصحیح tas-héeh. The letters that precede م m are alfo fometimes raifed.

The Arabick characters, like those of the Europeans, are written in a variety of different hands; but the most common of them are the ،Nifkhi, the تعليف Tâlik, or banging and the شكسته Shekefteh, or broken. Our books are printed in the Nifkhi hand, and all Arabick manufcripts, as well as most Perfian and Turkish histories, are written in it; but the Perfians write their poetical works in the Tâlik, which answers to the most elegant of our Italick hands. As to the Shekesteh, it is very irregular and inelegant, and is chiefly used by the idle Indians, who will not take time to form their letters perfectly, or even to infert the diacritical points; but this hand, however difficult and barbarous, must be learned by all men of bufineis in India, as the letters from the princes of the country are feldom written in any other manner. A specimen of these different forms of writing is engraved, and inferted at the end of this Grammar.

OF NOUNS; AND FIRST, OF GENDERS.

THE reader will foon perceive with pleafure a great refemblance between the Perfian and Englifh languages, in the facility and fimplicity of their form and conftruction: the former, as well as the latter, has no difference of termination to mark the gender, either in fubstantives or adjectives: all inanignate things are neuter, and animals of different fexes either have different names, as پس pufer a boy, کنیز keneez a girl, or are diftinguished by the words i ner male, and anice female; as مانی fheeri mate female; as شیر مانی fheeri heeri madé a lionefs.

Sometimes, indeed, a word is made feminine, after the manner of the Arabians, by having ج added to it, as معشوق mafhuk *a friend*, amicus, معشوق mafhúka *a miftre/s*, amica, as in this verfe;

کل فی برو سی بر کف و معشوقه بکامست

Flowers are in my bosom, wine in my hand; and my mistress yields to my defire.

But in general, when the Perfians adopt an Arabick noun of the feminine gender, they make it neuter, and change the final y into ; thus it neuter, and the perform it neuter

OF CASES.

The Perfian fubftantives, like ours, have but one variation of cafe, which is formed by adding the fyllable 1, to the nominative in both numbers; and anfwers often to the dative, but generally to the accufative cafe in other languages; as,

Nominative, پسر pufer a child.

Dative and Acc. ympuferra to a child or the child.

When the accufative is used indefinitely, the gul chíden کل چیدن is omitted, as را gul chíden to gather a flower, that is, any flower; but when the noun is definite or limited, that fyllable is gulra chid he gathered علوا جيد added to it, as the flower, that is, the particular flower. There is no genitive cafe in Perfian, but when two fubstantives of different meanings come together, a kefra or fhort e() is added in reading to the former of them, and the latter remains unaltered, مشك ختن the mufk of Tartary, which must be read mushke Khoten. The fame rule must be observed before a pronoun poffeffive; as يسر مين pulere men my child: and before an adjective; as شهشیر تابناک shemshire tabnak a bright fcymitar. If the first is affixed to و is affixed to و word ends in l or it; as پاشاي موصل pafha *a bafba*, پاشاي موصل pafháï Moufel *the bafba of Moufel*. ميوهاي شيرين mivaha *fruits*, ميوهاي شيرين mivaháï fhireen *fweet fruits*: if nouns ending in _x come before other nouns or adjectives, the mark Hamza * is added to them, as جشهة حيوان chefhméï heyván *the fountain of life*.

The other cafes are expressed for the most part, as in our language, by particles placed before the nominative, as

> Vocative, اي پسر ا ai pufer O child. Ablative, ابن پسر az pufer from a child.

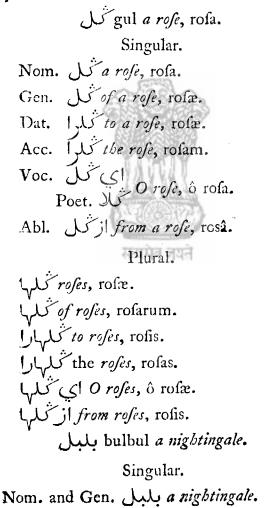
The poets, indeed, often form a vocative cafe by adding I to the nominative, as ساقيا fakia O cup-bearer, شاها fhaha O king; thus Sadi ufes Mulbula as the vocative of بلبل wightingale.

> بلبلا مژدۂ بہار بیار خبر بد ببوم باز بےذار

Bring, O nightingale, the tidings of fpring; leave all unpleafant news to the owl.

In fome old compofitions the particle مس mer is prefixed to the accufative cafe; as اورا ديدنم mer ora deedem *I faw bim*; but this is either obsolete or inelegant, and is seldom used by the moderns.

The reader, who has been ufed to the inflexions of European languages, will, perhaps, be pleafed to fee an example of Perfian nouns, as they anfwer to the cafes in Latin:



203

A GRAMMAR OF THE

Dat. and Acc. بلبلرا *to a nightingale.* Voc. بلبل (Poet بلبل) O nightingale. Abl. از بلبل *from a nightingale.*

Plural.

Nom. and Gen. بلبلان nightingales. Dat. and Acc. بلبلانرا to nightingales. Voc. اي بلبلان O nightingales. Abl. از بلبلان from nightingales. ساقي بيار باده كه آمد زمان څل تا بشكنيم توبه دڅر در ميان څل حافظ وصال څل طلبي همچو بلبلان جان كن فداي خال رو باغبان څل

Boy, bring the wine, for the feafon of the rofe approaches; let us again break our vows of repentance in the midft of the rofes. O Hafiz, thou defireft, like the nightingales, the prefence of the rofe : let thy very foul be a ranfom for the earth where the keeper of the rofe-garden walks!

I fhall in this manner quote a few Perfian couplets, as examples of the principal rules in this grammar: fuch quotations will give fome variety to a fubject naturally barren and unpleafant; will ferve as a fpecimen of the oriental ftyle; and will be more eafily retained in the memory than rules delivered in mere profe.

OF THE ARTICLE.

Our article a is fupplied in Perfian by adding the letter \leq to a noun, which reftrains it to the fingular number; as \qquad guli a fingle rofe;

One morning I went into the garden to gather a role, when on a fudden the voice of a nightingale ftruck my ear.

Without this termination ڪل gul would fignify rofes or flowers collectively, as

Call for wine, and fcatter flowers around.

When a noun ends in \mathfrak{s} the idea of unity is expressed by the mark Hamza, as $\mathfrak{s} \mathfrak{s} \mathfrak{s} \mathfrak{s}$ cheftmeï *a fingle fountain*.

OF NUMBERS.

From the two examples in a preceding fection it appears that the Perfian plural is formed by adding i or le to the fingular: but these terminations are not, as in many languages, wholly arbitrary; on the contrary they are regulated with the utmost precision. The names of animals form their plural in i, as

but words which fignify things without life make their plurals by the addition of the fyllable Q, as

Both these plurals occur in the following elegant diffich.

The night is dark; the fear of the waves opprefs us, and the whirlpool is dreadful! How should those, who bear light burdens on the shores, know the misery of our situation? There are, however, a few exceptions to theie rules: the names of animals fometimes make their plurals in ها as well as in ان , as ان hutur a camel, شتر ها huturha and شتر huturan camels; and on the other fide the names of things fometimes have plurals in المار, as ان leb a lip, المان

Names of perfons ending in | or j form their plurals in و الله عنه as المال dana *a learned man*, danayan *learned men*; and thofe that end in δ are made plural by changing the laft letter into من as a peché *an infant*, أمان ding pechégan *infants*; and fometimes by adding iferifhte *an angels*.

If the name of a thing ends in v, the final letter is abforbed in the plural before the fyllable b, as a i khané *a houfe*, khanha *boufes*.

In fome modern Perfian books, as the Life of Nader Shah and others, the plural often ends in | u | r if the fingular has a final x.

Singular.

نوازش nüwazifh *a favour*. قلعة kalat *a caftle*.

Plural.

nüwazifhat favours. نوازشات

kalajat caftles.

But these must be confidered as barbarous, and are a proof that the late dreadful commotions which have ruined the empire of the Persians, have begun to destroy even the beautiful firmplicity of their language.

It must not be omitted, that the Arabick fubstantives frequently have two forts of plurals, one formed according to the analogy of the Perfian nouns, and another after the irregular manner of the Arabians; as a vice, aib a vice, kalah قلعه ; avaib vices عوايب kalah عنيها a cafile, قلعها تلاع kalaha and تلعها kalaa cafiles; naváb, which نواب naváb, which نايب our countrymen have miftaken for the fingular number, and fay very improperly a nabob. This is one argument out of a great number to prove the impoffibility of learning the Perfian language accurately without a moderate knowledge of the Arabick; and if the learner will follow my advice, he will perufe with attention the Arabick grammar of Erpenius* before he attempts to translate a Perfian manufcript.

* There are two fine editions of this grammar, the firft published by the very learned Golius, and the fecond by the late Albert Schultens; both these Orientalists have added a number of Arabick odes and elegies, which they have explained in excellent notes; but these editions are fearce, and Meninski has interted in his grammar the fubflance of Erpenius, with many new remarks.

208

OF ADJECTIVES.

The Perfian adjectives admit of no variation, but in the degrees of comparison. The positive is made comparative by adding to it ترين, and fuperlative by adding ترين, as

khub fair, خوبتر khubter fairer, خوب خوبترين khubterin fairest.

Our *than* after a comparative is expressed by the preposition j az, as

بياض روي تو روشنتر از ر_خ روز سواد زلف تو تاريکتر از ظلمت دام

The brightness of thy face is more splendid than the cheek of day; the blackness of thy locks is darker than the hue of night.

The moon is bright, but thy face is brighter than it; the cyprefs is graceful, but thy shape is more graceful than the cyprefs.

An adjective is fometimes used substantively, and forms its plural like a noun, as حکیمان vol. 111. P hhakiman *the wife*; if it be a compounded adjective, the fyllables ان and ان denoting the plural number and the oblique cafe, are placed at the end of it, as صاحبدال fahibdil *an honeft man*; oblique ماحبدال fahibdilra; plural of alhibdilanra; as

فرو مانند پري رويان زآن عارض خجل ڪشتند سمن بويان زآن ڪاڪل

The damfels with faces like angels are dejected at the fight of that cheek; the nymphs with the fragrance of jeffamine are filled with envy when they view those curls.

OF PRONOUNS.

The perfonal pronouns are these which follow;

> men *I*. Sing. مین men *I*. Plur. ما مار merá *me.* Obl. مارا mára us.

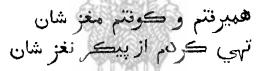
to *Thou.* Sing. تو to *thou*. Plur. شما fhumá *you* or *ye*.

211

Obl. ترا tura *thee.* شمارا شمارا

ه او He. Sing. ه be, fhe, or it. Plur. ایشان ifhán they. Obl. اورا óra him, her, or it. ایشانرا

tor ایشان for شان, as



I went, and bruifed their helmets; I disfigured their beautiful faces.

After a prepofition او is often changed into و or و or و oë, as

When the king of the world fhowed his face, the general kiffed the ground, and advanced before him. *Ferdufi*.

Sometimes after the preposition in, the letter is inferted to prevent the hiatus, as bedo for باو beö in it; the fame may be obferved of بنان bedân for بنان beân in that, bedeen for بنان in this*.

The poffeffives are the fame with the perfonals, and are diffinguished by being added to their fubftantives; as

دلم dilem my beart. دلت dilet thy beart. دلش dilefh bis or her beart.

* In the fame manner and from the fame motive the old Romans added a d to many words followed by a vowel; thus Horace, if we adopt the reading of Muretus, ufes *tibid* for *tibi*.

Omne crede diem tibid illuxiffe fuprenium,

In poetry, and fometimes in profe, the oblique cafes of the perfonal pronouns are alfo expressed by ش as

Joy be to Shiraz and its charming borders! O heaven, preferve *it* from decay.

Thefe oblique cafes are joined to any word in the fentence which the poet finds convenient; thus in the couplet just quoted the pronoun ش it is added to زوال fo in the following diffich, the dative of تو thou, is placed after the conjunction تر gher if.

Tinge the facred carpet with wine, if the mafter

of the feaft orders *thee*; for he that travels is not ignorant of the ways and manners of banquet-houses.

Our reciprocal pronouns own and felf are expressed in Persian by the following words, which are applicable to all persons and fexes; as

thus we may use

* I here use his felf and their felves instead of the corrupted words him/elf and them/elves; in which usage I am justified by the authority of Sidney, and of other writers in the reign of Elizabeth : felf feems to have been originally a noun, and was, perhaps, a fynonymous word for foul; according to Locke's definition of it, "Self is that confcious thinking thing, which is fensible or confcious " of pleasure and pain, capable of happiness and milery:" if this

214

is alfo joined like the Latin *ipfe* to every perfon of a verb, as

Singular. ipfe veni. خود آمدنم ipfe venifti. خود آمدي ipfe venit.

Plural. ipfi venimus. ipfi veniftis. ipfi veniftis. خود آمدند ipfi venerunt.

The word in the following beautiful lines of Sadi,

Doft thou know what the early nightingale faid to me? "What fort of man art thou, that " canft be ignorant of love?"

When $i \in i$ is used as a pronoun possible flive, it answers to the Greek $\sigma\varphi srepos$, and fignifies my, thy, our, your, bis or ber, and their, according to

obfervation be juft, the Arabs have exactly the fame idiom, for their idiom, for their idiom, and idiom, for their idiom, fo

the perfon and number of the principal verb in the fentence; as in this couplet of Hafiz,

I fee no man, either among the nobles or the populace, to whom I can trust the fecret of my afflicted heart.

The demonstrative pronouns are the following:

Sing, این tbis, Sing, اینان tbis. Plur. اینان tbe/e. or اینها Oblique cafes, ایناز or litic or that, Sing. تtbat. Plur. آنها Toble. or Libal Oblique cafes, آنان Tibal Tibal

When اين een is prefixed to a noun, fo as to

form one word, it is frequently changed into ام im, as استنب imfheb *to-night*;

Heaven! how great is my happines this night! for this night my beloved is come unexpectediy!

and امروز imrûz *to-day*;

" This day is a day of mirth, and joy, and the " feaft of fpring; this day my heart obtains " its defires, and fortune is favourable."

The words if and if prefixed to pronouns perfonal, change them into poffeffives, and are read with a fhort vowel, and to or ez and to, i. e. thine, as

ماہ کنعان میں مسند مصر آن تو شد .

O my moon of Canaan (O Joseph) the throne of Egypt is *thine*.

The relatives and interrogatives are fupplied by the invariable pronouns $\underset{\leftarrow}{\longrightarrow}$ ke and $\underset{\leftarrow}{\Rightarrow}$ che, of which the former ufually relates to perfons, and the latter to things: in the oblique cafes of these pronouns the final x is absorbed before the fyllable 1, as

and چي are interrogatives, and are very often joined to the verb است, as كيست who is it? جيست what is it?

O heaven! whose precious pearl, and whose inestimable jewel is that royal maid, with a cheek like the moon, and a forehead like Venus?

kudám is alfo an interrogative pronoun, كدام

^{مبی}خواره و سر ^کشته و رندیم و نظرباز وانکس که چنین نیست دے این شہر 1 minutes

We are fond of wine, wanton, diffolute, and

with rolling eyes; but who is there in this city that has not the fame vices?

Our *foever* is expressed in Persian by هر or هران prefixed to the relatives, as

> whofoever. هرنکه and هرکه whatfoever. هرا^نچه and هرچه

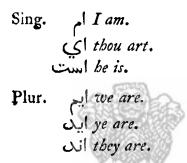
OF VERBS.

The Perfians have active and neuter verbs like other nations; but many of their verbs have both an active and neuter fense, which can be determined only by the conftruction. These verbs have properly but one conjugation, and but three changes of tenfe; the imperative, the aorift, and the preterite; all the other tenfes ormed by the help of the particles مى and هستن, or of the auxiliary verbs همچی, or to be, and خواستين to be willing. The pallive voice is formed by adding the tenfes of to the participle preit was read. خوانده شد ; terite of the active The inflexions of these auxiliaries must be here exhibited, and must be learned by heart, as they will be very ufeful in forming the compound tenfes of the active verbs.

to be, بودن

The prefent tenfe of this verb is irregular, but very eafy, and must be carefully remembered, as it is the model for the variations of perfons in all tenfes.

Indicative Mood, Prefent Tenfe.



This tenfe joined to nouns, pronouns, or adjectives often coalefces with them, and lofes the initial | elif; as with pronouns,

With adjectives,

شاںم *I am glad.* thou art glad. he is glad. شاديم we are glad. you are glad. شادند they are glad.

The negatives are formed by prefixing as or or, as is commonly written نيست *there is not*, as

راهیست راه عشف که ^{هی}جش کنارد نیست آ^نجا جز انکه جان بسپارند چاره نیس**ت**

"The path of love is a path to which there is "no end, in which there is no remedy for "lovers, but to give up their fouls." Hafiz.

Second Prefent from the defective do be.

Preterite.

Plur. بوديم we were. you were. بوديد they were. بودند

Preterite Imperfect.

.می بود چي بودي چي بودم

Compound Preterite.

Sing. بودة I have been. نودة اي thou haft been. بودة است he has been.

Plur. بون، ايم we have been. you have been. بون، اين they have been.

Preterpluperfect.

- Sing. بودة شدم *I had been.* thou hadst been. بودة شدي he had been.
- Plur. بوده شديم we had been. بوده شديد you had been. they had been. بوده شدند

Future.

Sing. خواهم بود I will be. thou wilt be. خواهي بود he will be. خواهد بود Plur. خواهيم بود we will be. you will be. خواهيد بود they will be. خواهند بود

Imperative.

Sing. بو or باش *be thou.* or باشد *let him be.* Plur. باشیم *let us be. be ye. let them be.*

Subjunctive or Aorift.

Sing. باشم or بوم I be. thou beest. بوي or باشي he be. Plur. بويم or باشيم ve be. you be. بويد or باشيد they be.

Potential.

Sing. بودمي I would be. thou wouldst be. plur. بودي we would be. Plur. بوديمي we would be. they would be. Future Subjunctive. Sing. بوده باشم I fhall have been.

A GRAMMAR OF THE

thou shalt have been. بون و باشي u he fhall have been. Plur. بوتى باشيم we shall have been. you thall have been. they fhall have been. ودي باشند Infinitive. Prefent, بود by contraction بودن to be. Preterite, بون شمن to have been. Participles. being. been. inchin to be, used in forming the Passive Voice. Indicative Prefent. Sing. مرج) شوم I am. (Sou art. Low he is. Plur. مي شويم we are. . you are می شوید they are. Preterite. Sing. شدن I was. د thou wast. he was. Plur. شديم we were. you were. Jin they were.

Preterite Imperfect. .ec مى شد مى شدى مي شدم Compound Preterite. Sing. شدن ام I have been. رزا عند or شدن thou hast been. in shi be has been. Plur. شده like been. you bave been. they have been. شده اند Preterpluperfect. Sing. شدة بودم I had been. GO ve schin thou hadst been. Un schi he bad been. Plur. بوديم we had been. you had been. they had been. شده بودند Sing. خواهم شد I will be. thou wilt be. خواهی شد he will be. we will be. خوآهيم شد Plur. خوآهيم you will be. خواهيد شد they will be. خو آهند شد Imperative. be thou. شو. Sing let him be. VOL. 111. Q_

Plur. شويم let us be. be ye. شويد let them be. شوند Subjunctive, or Aorift. .I be شوم Sing Com thou becst. be be. .ve be شويم Plur. you be. they be. Infinitive. to been. شده بودن to bave been. Participles. being. مند being been. to be willing. خواهيدن or خواستن Aorift. used in forming the Compound Future of verbs.

> Sing. خواهم I will. thou wilt. خواهي he will. Plur. خواهيم we will. you will. خواهيد they will.

The other tenfes are formed like those of the regular verbs.

226

OF TENSES.

It will here be ufeful to exhibit an analysis of all the tenses of a Persian verb, and to show in what manner they are deduced from the infinitive, which is properly considered by the oriental grammarians as the foring and fountain of all the moods and tenses, and which, therefore, is called in Arabick مصدر masses.

All regular infinitives end in رسیدن, as رسیدن to fear. ترسیدن to fear.

The third perfon of the preterite is formed by rejecting i from the infinitive, رسید *he ar*rived, ترسید *be grieved*, نالید *be feared*.

I faid, is the zephyr breathing from the garden? or is a caravan of mulk coming from Khoten?

The letter ب prefixed to this tenfe is often redundant, as ببرد و برفت جامعه *be took the mantle, and departed*.

From the preterite is formed the imperfect tenfe by prefixing the particles مي or مير سيد as as هي رسيد or مير سيد *he was arriving*.

In the third perfons the imperfect tenfe is

fometimes expressed by adding to the preterite, as ناليدندي he was grieving, ناليدني they were grieving; this form is very common in profe, as

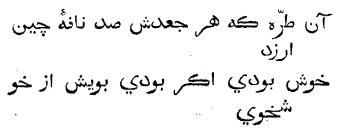
" They were immerfed in pleafure and delight, " and were conftantly liftening to the me-" lody of the lute, and of the cymbal."

The fame letter (added to the firft and third perfons of the paft tenfe forms the potential mood, as ناليدسي *I might*, could, *fhould*, or would grieve, ناليدسي we might, &c. grieve; fo Ferdufi in a love-fong,

شبي در برت ڪر برآسودسي سر فخر بر آسهان سودسي

If I could fleep one night on thy bofom, I "fhould feem to touch the fky with my ex-"alted head."

and Hafiz,



" Those locks, each curl of which is worth a " hundred musk-bags of China, would be " fweet indeed if their fcent proceeded from " fweetness of temper."

The participle preterite is formed from the infinitive by changing into s, as رسیده arrived, باشیده fprinkled; from which participle and the auxiliary verbs بودن and ine are made feveral compound tenfes, and the paffive voice; as بودم I have fprinkled, باشیده ا بودم I had fprinkled, پاشیده باش I had fprinkled, باشده have fprinkled, پاشیده شده fprinkled.

We have given up all our fouls to those two inchanting narciffus's (eyes), we have placed all our hearts on those two black hyacinths (locks of hair).

The Perfians are very fond of the participle preterite; and it is very often used by their elegant writers to connect the members of a fentence, and to fuspend the fense till the close of a long period: in poetry it fometimes is used like the third perfon preterite of a verb, as in this fine couplet:

فروغ جام و قدم نور ماه پوشیده عذار ^{مغپ}چشکان راه آفتاب زده

" The brightness of the cup and the goblet ob-" foures the light of the moon; the cheeks " of the young cup-bearers steal the splen-" dour of the fun."

In the ode from which this couplet is taken every diffich ends with the word زده for j he flruck.

In composition the infinitive is contracted by rejecting ..., as مند خواهم I will be; fo Hafiz,

نغس باد صبا مشک فشان خواہد شد

عالم پير دڪر باره جوان خواهد شد

The breath of the weftern gale will foon fhed mufk around; the old world will again be young.

This fhort infinitive is likewife ufed after imperfonal verbs, as كرد توان *it is poffible to do*; *it is neceffary to do*; thus Hafiz, the Anacreon of Perfia,

بسعي خود نتوان برد ڪوهر مقصود خيال تست ڪه اين ڪار ^{بي}حواله برآيد

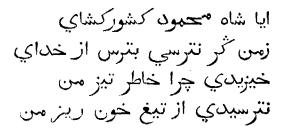
" It is impoffible to attain the jewel of thy

" wifhes by thy own endeavours; it is a vain " imagination to think that it will come to " thee without affiftance."

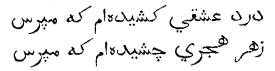
and the poet quoted in the hiftory of Cazvini,

" The life of man is a journal, in which he " must write only good actions."

The imperative is regularly formed by throwing away the termination يدن from the infinitive, as رسيدن *arrive thou*, from رسيدن *to arrive:* the letter *i* is often prefixed to the imperative, as *fear thou*; fo Ferdufi in his noble fatire againft a king who had flighted him;



O king Mahmud, thou conqueror of regions, if thou fearest not me, at least *fear* God! why hast thou inflamed my wrathful temper? dost thou not dread my blood-dropping fword? It must be here observed, that the negatives as and j are changed in the imperative into and and ∞ , as m_{ij} and m_{ij} as m_{ij} and m_{ij} as



" I have felt the pain of love; *a/k not* of whom: " I have tafted the poifon of abfence; *a/k* " not from whom."

Before verbs beginning with | elif the letters ، and ب are changed into بني and بين and بيار as before T are ufed بيار bring thou, ميار not bring;

" Boy, bring a cup of wine; bring a few more cups of pure wine."

کو شمع مياريد در اين جمع که امشب در مجلس ما ماه رخ دوست تمامست در مجلس ما عطر مياميز که جانرا هر دم زسر زلف تو خوشبوي مشامست

" Say, bring no tapers into our affembly, for "this night the moon of my beloved's cheek " is at its full in our banquet; *fprinkle no* " perfume in our apartment, for to our minds " the fragrance that conftantly proceeds from " thy locks is fufficiently pleafing."

The contracted participle ufed in compound epithets is exactly the fame with the imperative, as انگيز excite thou, عشرت انگيز mirthexciting غشرت انروز (inflame thou افروز worldinflaming, Getiafrofe, the name of a fairy in the Perfian tales translated by Colonel Dow.

The participles of the prefent tenfe are formed by adding ان ان ان ان ان ان ان ان ان as رسا ، رسان and رسا ، رسان arriving; which laft participle is often uled for a noun of action, as بازنده a player.

From the imperative also is formed the conjunctive tense or a oright by adding to it the usual personal termination, as from i come thou, i I may or will come.

"When the fun of the wine shall rife from the "east of the cup, a thousand tulips will "fpring from the garden of the cup-bearer's "cheek."

By this affected, yet lively allegory, the poet

only means that " the cup-bearer will blufh " when he fhall prefent the wine to the guefts."

For the most part this form of the Persian verb, which the grammarians properly call the aorist, or indefinite tense, answers to the potential mood of other languages, and is governed by conjunctions as in Latin and English: this will be seen more clearly in the following example taken from the life of Nader Shah;

بر دانايان رموزآ ڪاهي و دقيقه يابان حکمتهاي آلهي واضح است که دىر هرعهد و اوان که اوضاع جهان مختلف و پريشان و چرخ ستر تحر بڪام ستهکيشان ڪردد خداوند يکانه که مدبر اين کارخانه و مقلب ارضاع زمانه است از فيض بي منتهاي خود سعادتهنديرا مويدو درعرصهٔ ڪيتي مبسوط اليد ڪند که بهراهم مراحم و رافت بالتيام جراحات قلوب ستهديدڪان پردازد و مذاق تهناي تلخڪامان زهر حواد را بشهد عدالت شيرين سازد

" It is evident to the differing and intelligent " part of mankind, that, whenever the affairs " of the world are thrown into confusion, and " fortune favours the defires of the unjust,

" the great Disposer of events, in the effu-"fion of his endless mercy, felects fome for-"tunate hero, whom he supports with his "eternal favour: and whom he commands "to heal with the balm of benevolence the "wounds of the afflicted, and to sweeten "the bitter draught of their misfortunes "with the honey of justice."

in which period the words کردی kerded, سازد kuned, پردازد perdázed, and کند sázed, are the aorifts of کردین kerdíden, پرداختن kerden, ماختن perdákhten, and ساختن fakhten, governed by the conjunction کد that.

The prefent tenfe is formed by prefixing ∞ or ∞ to the aorift, as ميدانم I know, I knowells. *thou knoweft*, ميداني *he knoweth*: اي باد صبا بڪذر آنجا ڪه تو ميداني

- و آحوال دلم بهڪو پيدا ڪه تو ميداني
- O gentle gale, pais by the place which thou knoweft, and difclose the fecrets of my heart which thou knoweft.

زين خوش رقم ڪه بر ڪل رخسار ميڪشي خطّ بر ^صحيغةً ڪل ڪلزار ميڪشي

With that fweet hue which thou beareft on the role of thy cheek, thou draweft a line over the face of the garden-role.

The particles and are fometimes joined to the verb, and fometimes feparated from it, according to the pleafure of the writer, as

Purfue thy pleafures eagerly, for while thou canft clofe thine eye, the autumn is *approach-ing*, and the fresh feason is *passing* away.

The letter ب prefixed to the aorift reftrains it to the future tenfe, as برسم *I will arrive*; thus Nakshebi in his work called طوطي نامد The Tales of a Parrot, Night 35,

O Nakshebi, a man who defires to enjoy his beloved must be active and diligent: whoever labours diligently in his affairs, will at last attain the object of his wishes.

236

After having given this analyfis of the Perfian verb, it will be neceffary to add a table of the moods and tenfes as they answer to those of European languages.

Verb Active, پر سيدن porsíden *to a/k*.

Indicative Mood, Prefent Tenfe.

Sing. مى پىرىسم I a/k. thou afkeft. صبى پېرىسى when he afks. Plur. برسيم we afk. you afk. they afk. Simple Preterite. Sing. پرسيدم I afked. y thou afkedst. be afked. Plur. يرسيدي we afked. you afked. پر سیدید they afked. ير سيدند Compound Preterite. Sing. پرسيده ام I bave afked. برسیده ای برسیده ای

or پرسید است he has afked.

A GRAMMAR OF THE

Plur. پر سید ایم we have asked. پر سید اید you have asked. پر سید اند they have asked.

Preterite Imperfect. Sing. مي پرسيدم I was asking. يرسيدي thou wast asking. he was asking. Plur. مي پرسيديم we were asking. Plur. مي پرسيديد they were asking. preterpluperfect. Sing

Sing. پر سبده بودم I had asked. پر سبده بودي thou hadst asked. بر سبده بود

Plur. پر سیده بودیم vee bad asked. پر سیده بودید پر سیده بودند they had asked.

First Future.

Sing. بېرىسى I fhall ask. thou fhalt ask. be fhall ask. Plur. بېرىسى we fhall ask. Plur. بېرىسيى you fhall ask. they fhall ask.

Second Future. Sing. خواهم پرسيد I will ask. thou wilt ask. خواهی پرسید he will ask. خواهت پر سيد Plur. خواهيم پرسيد we will ask. you will ask. خواهيد پرسيد they will ask. خواهند پرسيد Imperative. sing. بپرس or پرس ask thou. let bim ask. Plur. برسبم let us ask. un yask you. let them ask. Conjunctive, or Aorift. Sing. پر سم I may ask. thou mayst ask. پر سی he may ask. Plur. پر سبع we may ask. you may ask. they may ask. پر سند Potential.

A GRAMMAR OF THE

Elur. پرسيديهي we might, &c. ask. you might ask. پرسيدندي they might ask.

Compound Future. Sing. پر سیده باشم I fhall have asked. پر سیده باشی hou fhalt bave asked. بر سیده باشد we fhall have asked. Plur. پر سیده باشید we fhall have asked. you fhall have asked. Lufinitive.

Prefent, پرسید to ask, contracted پرسیدی Preterite, برسیده بودن to have asked.

Participle.

Prefent, پرسان and پرسان *asking.* Preterite, پرسیده *asked* or *having asked*.

Paffive Voice.

Indicative Prefent.

Sing. پرسيده مي شوم I am asked. پرسيده مي شوي thou art asked. ا پرسيده مي شود Plur. پرسيده مي شويه we are asked. you are asked. پرسيده مي شويد they are asked.

Preterite. Sing. پر سیده شدم I was asked. thou wast asked. يرسيده شدي he was asked. پرسیده شد Plur. پرسيده شديد we were asked. you were asked. پر سیده شدید they were asked. پر سیده شدند Preterpluperfect. Sing. برسبده شده بودم I had been asked. thou hadst been asked. يرسيده شده بودي be had been asked. ير سيده شده بود Plur. برسیده شده بوديم we had been asked. you had been asked. بر سبده شده بودين they had been asked. پر سیده شده بودند Aorift. Sing. برسبك شوم I may be asked. thou mayst be asked. پر سیده شوي he may be asked. پر سیده شود Plur. پرسیده شویم we may be asked. you may be asked. پر سیده شوید they may be asked. پر سیده شوند Second Future. Sing. پرسیده خواهم شد I shall be asked. thou shalt be asked. پر سَبِدہ خواہیٰ شد be fhall be asked. پُرَسيده خواهت شد VOL. III.

Plur. پرسیده خواهیم شد you fhall be asked. بر سیده خواهید شد you fhall be asked. پرسیده خواهند شد they fhall be asked.

Infinitive.

Prefent, پر سیده شدن *to be asked*. Preteritc, پر سیده شده بودن *to bave been asked*.

Negative verbs are formed by prefixing λi or j to the affirmative in all the tenfes, as

I know not why the damfels, tall as cypreffes, with black eyes, bright as the moon, have not the colour of love. Hafiz.

OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

In the ancient language of Perfia there were very few or no irregularities: the imperative, which is often irregular in the modern Perfian,

was anciently formed from the infinitive by rejecting the termination بدن ceden; for originally all infinitives ended in (... den, till the Arabs introduced their harfh confonants before that fyllable, which obliged the Perfians, who always affected a fweetness of pronunciation, to change the old termination of fome verbs into ten, and by degrees the original infinitives grew quite obsolete: yet they still retain the ancient imperatives and the aorifts which are formed from them. This little irregularity is the only anomalous part of the Perfian language, which, neverthelefs, far furpaffes in fimplicity all other languages, ancient or modern, of which I have any knowledge. This remark on the formation of the Persian imperatives from an obfolete verb, may be useful to those who are curious in ancient dialects; as it will enable them to trace out a confiderable part of the old Perfian language or Pehlevian ريهلوى, which has the fame relation to the modern or Perfick, as the Icelandick has to the درى Danish, and the Saxon to the English; and which was, perhaps, fpoken in the age of Xenophon. This is the language in which the works of Zeratusht or Zoroaster are preferved, and into which the fables of Bidpai or Pilpai were first translated from the Indian: but as we rejected the Saxon alphabet to admit the Roman; fo the Perfians, when they embraced the religion of Mahomet, adopted the characters in which the Alcoran was written, and incorporated into their language a multitude of Arabick words and phrafes.

• The Persian verbs that form their imperatives, and confequently their aorists, from obfolete infinitives; may be distributed into the following classes: the old infinitives may be found by addings: the old infinitives may be found by adding to the imperatives, and the aorists by adding to them the personal terminations.

I.

Irregulars that form their imperatives by rejecting تن or دن

Infin.	Imper.	Aorift.
to draw a fabre آختن	ा जयते 👉	آخم
to fow together ازدن	اژ	اژم:
to rebuke آزاردن	٦زار	آزارم
to embrace اغوشتن	اغوش	اغوشم
to cut اغیشتن	اغيش	اغيشم
to Speak idly افشاردن	افشار	افشارم
to Sprinkle افشاندن	افشان	افشانم
to prefs افشردن	افشر	افشرم ٰ
to throw إنكنت	افكن	افكنم
. <i>down</i> کارڪندٽن		ſ.

244

Aorift. Infin. Imper. آکد to fill Tè to bring آوردن آرم ^ی آورم آر and آور باف بافم totinge, toweave to bear بردن بس فبرم to educate پروردن پرورم پرور to wither پزمردن پزمس پژمرم to be بودن بوم بو خوانم خوان to read خواندن خور to eat خوردن خورم رانم to drive راندن ران to buz ريستين ريسم ريس to refign سيردن سپرم سپارم and سترم <u>, A</u>M and سپار to shave ستردن شانم شکافم شان to comb شاندن شكاف to cleave شکافتن شكس شكرم to hunt. شکردن شمار to number شمر دن شمارم شنوم to hear شنودن شئو to flumber غنودن غنوم غنو فسرم to freeze فسردن فسر and فشرم فشار and فشرفن فشارم فشار and فشر فشرون

Infin.	Imper.	Aorift.
فكندن (فكندن for افكندن	فكن	فكنم
to perform ڪزاردن	رڪزار	ڪزارم
to strow کستگردن	كستكر	كسترم
to kill کشتن	کش ا	كشم
to fcatter کشغتین	كشوف	كشونم
to move لاندن	لان	لانم
to remain ماندن	م ا ن	مانم
	نشان	نشانم
هیشتن and to lay down	هيش	هيشم

П.

Irregulars that c	ي into و hange	1
to try To try	آ زماي و	آ ژمایج
to reft	آساي	آسابع
ي to increafe (نزودن کنودن	نزايم فزايorافزا <u>;</u>	فزايم lor
to defile آلودن	٦٤ي	ا لايم
The participle of the pound adjectives, is c	his verb, used i	n com-
Sleepy, drowned in Sleep.		

to befmear اندودن	انداي	اندايم
to strain پالودن	پالاي	اندایم پالایم

PERSIAN LANGUAGE.

Infin.	Imper.	Aorift.
to meafure پيھودن	پيماي	پیم ایم
to polifh زدودن	زداي	زدايم ا
to praife ستودن	ستاي	ستايخ
to stroke سودن	يراس	سايم `
to command فرمودن	فرماي	فرمايم
to show in the	نهآي	نهايع `
رکشودن and کر to open کر کشادن	ڪشاي	ڪشايم
ا (کشادن	200	("

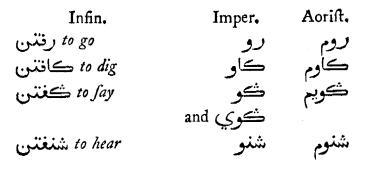
III.

Irregulars that change into e or The difturb The or The difturb The

This imperative is very anomalous.

to haften شنافتن	شتاب	شتابم
to bloffom شڪغتين	شڪيب	شڪيبم
to deceive فريغتن	فريب	فريبم `
to Simite ڪونغتن	ڪوب	ڪوبم
to lie hid نهعتين	نهبن	

I have never met with this strange imperative. يابم ياب *to find*



IV.

ش or س ,ز into نے Irregulars that change to exalt افراختن افرازم ان از افروزم آشوزم to inflame افروَختن افروز آموز to learn آمیزم اندازم آميز انداز to mix to throw انداختن اندوزم to gain اندوختن सन्यमेव जयते । to excite انڪيختين انڪيزم انكيز آويزم to hang آوين بازم باز پردازم پرداز باز to play باختن to finish پرداختن to beware پر هيختن پرهيز پرهيزم to boil پښ پزم ا to fift بينيةين بيز بيزم ا to take captive پيختن پين پيزم تاز تازم to twift itation

248

PERSIAN LANGUAGE.

Infin.	Imper.	Aorift.
to collect توختن	توز	توزم
to pour ريختن	وين	وين
to prepare	ساز	سازم
to prick سيوختين	سپوز	سيوزم
to burn	يسوز	سوزم
to melt	تحداز	ڪڏازم
to flee كريختين	څريز	تحريزم
to foothe	نواز	قوازم
to understand	شناس	متشغاسم
to fell فروختین	فروش 🔰	فروشم

V.

Irregulars that cha	ر into ش into	,
to fill It fill	انبار नयत	انبارم
to think انکاشتن	انکار	اتكارم
to fivallow اوباشتن	اوبار	اوبارم
to raife برداشتن	بردار	بردارم
to fuppofe پنداشتن	پندار	يندارم
to have	دار	فارم
نداشتی to leave, pafs خذشتن	څذر	ڪڏرم
کنشتن	and تذار	ڪذارم
to loofe, difmifs کمهاشتین	' څمار	ڪمارم
		•

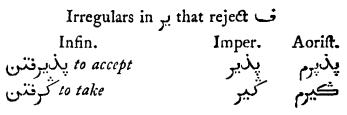
VI.

س Irregulars that reject			
Infin.	Imper.	Aorift.	
to plant اجستي	اج	اجم	
to adorn آراستن	آراي	آرايم	
to be neceffary بايستن	باي	بايم	
to accept پایستن	پاي	پايم	
to deck	پيراي	پيرايم	
to feek	جوي	جويم	
to know	دان 💦	دانم	
to grow رستن	روي	روبم	
to live	زي 🚺	زيم	
to wash	شوي	شويم	
to weep شےریستیں	ڪري	کرنے	
to refemble	مان [َ] ^{المان}	مانع	
to view نظرستن	نگر	نكرم	

VII.

ین Irregulars in آفرین آفرین *to create* چینم چین *to gather* بینم بین *to fee* شورینم توزین *to choofe*

VIII.



IX.

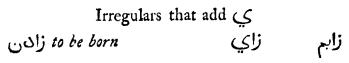
Irregulars that change unito s

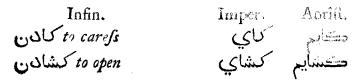
to leap	es as	جهم
to be delivered رستین	ره 🚫	وهما
to be willing	خواه 🖉	خواهم
to leffen کاستن	كالآ	ڪآهم

Х.

ند or ن into ن or ن من into ن or ن برنشینم برنشین *to afcend* برنشستن بندم بند *bind* بستن پیوندم پیوند *join* پیوستن شکنم شکن *to break* شکستن نشانم نشان *to caufe to fit down* نشاستن نشینم نشین *to fit down*

XI.





XII.

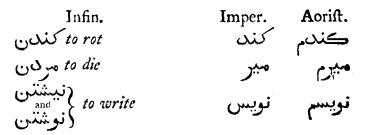
Irregulars that	ادن t reject ا	
to fall انتادن	افت	انتم
to stand	ايست	ايستم
to fend فرستادن	فرست 💦	فرسنا
ito place نهادن	نه	نهم

XIII.

Irregulars not reducible to any class.

Ģ	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	
to prepare	آماز 🕥 کا	آمازم
to come	٦ي	آيم
to be بودن	باش	باشم
to rife خاستين	خيز	خيزم
volo to give	ပ်န	دهم
to ftrike زدن	زن	زنم
متنین and to take	ستان	ستانم
to mix	سریش	سریشم ک
to da کردن		ڪَنم'
	eak June	ڪسيلم

252



Example of an irregular verb.

يافت yáften to find. Contracted infinitive يافتن

Preterite.

Sing. يافتټر I found. يافتي thou foundest. يافت be found. Plur. يافتيد we found. يافتيد they found.

Future, or Aorift. Sing. يابم I *fhall* or may find. يابي thou fhalt or mayst find. يابد he fhall or may find. Plur. يابيم we fhall or may find. you fhall or may find. يابند they fhall or may find.

Imperative.

ind thou. يابيد find thou. ياب

Participles. Prefent, ياب or يابا finding. Preterite, يافتند having found.

> آن به که زصبر رخ نتابم باشد که مراد دل بیابم

It is better for me not to turn my face from patience; it may happen that I may find what my heart defires.

The contracted participles, as it has been before obferved, are of great ufe in the compofition of words; as عشرت الذين mirth-exciting, from عشرت which in Arabick fignifies mirth, and the participle of انتيختين to excite: but of thefe elegant compounds I fhall fpeak at large in the next fection.

OF THE COMPOSITION

AND

DERIVATION OF WORDS.

ONE of the chief beauties of the Perfian language is the frequent use of compound adjectives; in the variety and elegance of which it furpaffes not only the German and English, but even the Greek. These compounds may be multiplied without end according to the pleasure and taste of the writer; they are formed either by a noun and the contracted participle, as is be art-alluring, or by prefixing an adjective to a noun, as is fixeet-finelling; or, lastly, by placing one fubftantive before another, as is rose-cheeked.

Since one of the nouns in a compound word is often borrowed from the Arabick, a man who wifhes to read the Perfian books with fatisfaction, ought to have a competent knowledge of both languages. I shall subjoin a list of the most elegant compounds that I can recollect; but I must express most of them in English by circumlocutions; for though we have some compound epithets which give a grace to our poetry, yet in general the genius of our language feems averfe to them. Thus from from for a fawn, and fawn, and set of a eye, a Perfian epithet, which anfwers to the Greek interface it fawn-eyed; Lady Wortley Montague's translation * stag-eyed is not much better, and conveys a different idea from what the caftern poets mean to express by this epithet.

Adjectives compounded of nouns and participles.

ن افشان gul effhân *fhedding flowers.* durr effhân *fprinkling pearls.* goher effhân *fcattering gems.* goher effhân *fcattering gems.* teeg effhân *brandifhing a fcymitar.* khôn effhân *dropping blood.* thôn effhân *dropping blood.* jân azâr *afflicting the heart.* jân azâr *twounding the foul.* i tâb ef kén *darting flames.* beekh ef kén *tearing up roots.* i beekh ef kén *tearing up roots.* côh ef kén *throwing down mountairs.* och ef kén *throwing down mountairs.* och ef kén *overthrowing heroes.* i ember âghéen *full of ambergris.*

* See her Letters from Confiantinople.

urûr aghéen full of pleafures. سرور آشےیں murâd aver fulfilling our defires. dil aver stealing hearts. jehán arâ adorning the world. عالم آرا & alem arâ If mejlis arâ gracing the banquet. dil arâ rejoicing the heart. dil arâm giving rest to the heart. nebérd azmâ experienced in battle. نبرى آزما rûh asa appeafing the spirit. jân asâ giving rest to the foul. khon alûd Sprinkled with blood. خون آلود gubar alûd covered with dust. khatá alûd stained with crimes. ruh efza refreshing the Spirit. روح افزا bihjet efzå increafing chearfulnefs. بهجت انزا ihehr ashôb disturbing the city; شهر اشوب elegantly applied to beauty, to which likewife

rûz efzûn increafing daily. روز افنون fer efrâz raifing his bead. سر افراز gerden efraz exalting his neck. کردن افراز alem efrûz عَالم افروز alem efrûz) enlightening the world. or إور jehán efrûz VOL. III. S

the poets give the following epithet,

فروز giti efrûz *inflaming the univerfe.* معركة افروز mârikeh efrûz *kindling the fight.* boftân efrûz *inflaming the garden*: a beautiful epithet for the anemone.

a beautinut epinet for the anemone. کار آضوز dânish amûz skilled in fcience. کار آضوز kar amûz expert in affairs. کار آضيز muzhdeh ameés mixed with joyful tidings.

This participle تميز is used in a great variety of compounds.

الحت آمين ráhet ameéz giving rest. استم آمين fitem ameéz full of threats. آمين آمين fhehd ameéz mixed with honey. رنگ آمين reng ameéz mixed with colours, that is, deceitful.

برتو انداز pertu endáz darting rays. برتو انداز dehfhet endáz striking with fear. انداز atefh endáz casting out fire. i teer endáz fhooting arrows. i teej zulmet endûz gathering darknefs, an epithet of the night. i teej ibret endûz attracting wonder. i ticej i tifât engeéz exciting refpect. khulûs engeéz promoting fincerity. نتند انتُبر fitne engeéz *raifing a tumult.* خجلت انتُبن khejlet engeéz *caufing blufkes* to rife. نتين انتين

beart beat.

ارشاد انڭيز irfhâd engeéz producing fafety. مردم اوبار merdum ôbár devouring men. بان افرين jân afereén that created the foul. دل بر dil ber a ravifher of hearts. سايد پرور

an epithet for an ignorant young man who has not feen the world.

- برور. ulema pervér cherifhing learned men. تن پرور ten pervér nourifhing the body. ifhk báz fporting with love. بوزش پذیر puzifh pezeér accepting an excufe. تراند پرداز turáneh perdáz compofing tunes, a mufician.
- بخن پرداز fekhun perdáz compofing fentences, an orator.
 - نقل بند nekil bend compiling narratives, an hiftorian.

عدو بند adu bend that enflaves his enemies. فنند بيز fitne beez spreading sedition. عطر بيز atar beéz *shedding perfume*. نادره پيرا nádereh peerâ collecting memorable events.

تسهان پيوند afomân peyvend reaching the sky.

e alem tâb *inflaming the world*, an epithet of the fun.

دو لتجوي deuletjúï wifhing profperity. gul cheen gathering rofes. ل چین flukûfch cheen cropping flowers. شکونه چین fckhun cheen collecting words, an informer.

محر خيز خيز foher kheez rifing in the morning. khofh khân fweetly finging. jéhandâr poffeffing the world. i nukteh dân skilful in fubtleties. khurdeh been feeing minute objects. thurdeh nân lengtbening his difcourfe.

لمران kamrân *gaining his defires.* لمون ريز khûn reez *fhedding blood.* شکر ريز fheker reez *dropping fugar.* goher reez *fcattering jewels.* بيز aíhk reez *fhedding tears.* غیزدا ghemzedâ difperfing care. نالیت زدا rahzén infefing the way, a robber. رهزن rahzén infefing the way, a robber. way a robber. with sáz preparing inchantments. with dilfitân ravifbing hearts. J dilsûz inflaming the heart. J dilsûz inflaming the heart. J dilsûz inflaming the heart. j an fhikâr a bunter of fouls. with jan fhikâr deftroying life. with felling the ranks. J cnjúm fhumâr equal to the ftars in number. kar fhinâs skilful in bufinefs. j ficher furûfh felling fugar.

خود فروش khôd furûfh boafting of himfelf. i nazér fereéb deceiving the beholder. jiger gudâz melting the heart. jiger gudâz difpelling a calamity. calamity. jiger gudâz difpelling a calamity. i calamity. i calamity. jiger gudâz difpelling a calamity. i calamity. jiger gudâz difpelling a calamity. jiger gudâz difpelling a calamity. i calamity. jiger gudâz difpelling a calamity. i calamity. jiger gudâz difpelling a calamity. jiger gudâz difpel

throne.

وير إنه نشين viranéh nifheen *inhabiting a defert.* rehnumâ *fhowing the way.* غريب نواز ghereeb nuvâz *kind to strangers.* بربط نواز kâm yâb *that finds what he defires.*

II.

Words compounded of adjectives and nouns.

خوب روي khob rûyi *with a beautiful face.* پاڪيزه خوي pakeezeh khúi *baving pure intentions*.

khofh khúi of a fweet difpofition. باكدامین pakdámen with unblemi/hed virtue. پاكدامین khob avâz with a pleafing voice. خوب آواز khob rayhe with a pleafant fcent, ناحان khofh elhân with fweet notes; an epithet of the nightingale, as in this elegant diftich,

رونف عهد شبابست دثم بستانرا ميرسد م_ثدة ^عل بلبل خوش الحانرا

The brightness of youth again returns to the bowers; the rose sends joyful tidings to the nightingale with sweet notes.

خوش رفتار khofh reftår *walking gracefully*. شیرینکار fhireenkår *with gentle manners*. شیرین دهن fhireen dihen *with a fweet mouth*. سیاه چشم

The compounds of this form are very numerous, and may be invented at pleafure.

III.

Adjectives compounded of two nouns.

Each of these epithets is a short simile.

بري روي peri ruyi) with the face of an angel.

بري رخسار peri rukhsûr with the cheeks of an angel.

جهشيد كاده Gemschid kulâh with the diadem of Gemschia.

نارا حشبت Dara hishmet with the troops of Darius.

سيمين ساق fimeen såk with legs like filver. شكر لب fheker leb with lips of fugar. فنجه لب guncheh leb with lips like a parrot. فنجه لب femen bûyi with the fcent of jeffamine.

femen ber with a bofom like jeffamine.

gulrokh with cheeks like rofes. gulruyi with a rofy fuce. گلروي mushk buyi with the scent of musk. yakût leb with lifs like rubies. ياقوت لب fheer dil with the heart of a lion.

When we confider the vaft number of epithets that may be compounded after these three forms, and that those epithets are often used for substantives without a noun being expressed, we must allow that the Persian language is the richest in the world. These compounds are thought so beautiful by the Persian poets, that they fometimes fill a diffich with them, as

ماه روي مش*كبوي دلك*شي جان نزاي دلغريبي مهوشي

A damfel with a face like the moon, fcented like musk, a ravisher of hearts, delighting the soul, feducing the sense, beautiful as the full moon.

The particle de hem together, prefixed to nouns, forms another elegant clafs of compounds implying *fociety* and *intimacy*, as

ه اشیان hemâthiyán of the fame neft. ه hemâheng of the fame inclination. ه hembezm of the fame banquet. hempister lying on the fame pillow. hemkhâbeh fleeping together. hemdem breathing together, that is, very intimately connected.

The particles نا not, من *little*, and *with*out, are placed before nouns to denote privation, as نا مين ná umeéd *hopelefs*, نا مين ná fhinâs *ignoran'*, نا شكفتد ná fhukûfteh *a rofe not yet* blown; نا شكفتد / kembeha of little value, كم a عقل , bee bâk fearlefs; uhib little fenfe; this particle is often joined to Arabick verbals, as a بي ترتيب bee támmul *inconfiderate*, بي اصان bee tárregular.

Example.

بعد ازين نام ترا در هر^کجا خواهم نوشت بي حقيقت بي مروّت بي ونا خواهم نوشت

Henceforth, wherever I write thy name, I will write *falfe*, unkind, and *faithlefs*.

Names of agents are generally participles active in ماند م بنده المنازنده المنازنده active in ماند or they are formed by adding تار ger, تار ger, or نار bân, to a fubftantive, as زرش a goldfmith, باغبان a writer, تار Nouns of action are often the fame with the third perfon preterite of a verb, as و خريد buying and felling, آمد و شد buying and felling, and going.

Adjectives implying poffeffion or plenty are formed by adding to nouns the terminations سار sár, مار الله مند keen, مند mend, ناک nák, وا or وار ver, as مند baflsful, ور baflsful, غیکین ternowful, فرمسار learned, زهرناک venomous, امیدوار hopeful, جانور having life.

The Arabick words ماهب , zu, صاهب fahyb, and , of ehl prefixed to nouns form likewife adjectives of poffeffion, as فو جلال *majeflick*, dignitate præditus, بجهال *beautiful*, venustate præditus, اهل حكيت wife, fapientia præditus. We may here observe, that the Indians use a great variety of phrases purely Arabick, fome as proper names and titles of chiefs and princes, and others as epithets or conftant adjuncts to fubftantives; fuch are the names -Nej نجم الدولة ,Shujaheddoula شجع الدولة سراج ,Shemfeddoula شهس الدوله ,meddoula الدريا Serájeddoula, which fignify in Arabick the force, the star, the sun, and the lamp of the state; fuch also is the title which they gave Lord Clive, زيدة الهلك Zubdatulmulk the flower of the kingdom; in the fame manner they

feldom mention the province of بنثاله Bengála without adding, by way of epithet, جنّت البلاد jennetulbelâd *the paradife of regions*, an Arabick title given to that province by تورینگ زیب Aurengzeeb.

Some adjectives are formed from nouns by adding زرین (*fiery* تشین golden *imade of emeralds*.

The termination من added to fubftantives forms adverbs that imply a kind of fimilitude, as مردانه prudently, like a prudent man, مردانه courageoufly, like a man of courage.

Acjectives of fimilitude are formed by adding Tafa, سا fa, or وش vefh, to fubftantives, as مشک آسا amber afa *like ambergris*, سا *amber afa like ambergris*, مشک آسا *like mufh*, سے سا *like paradife*; مشک *like magick*; تحر سا *like a rofe-bud*, ألف *appended the moon*.

Some adjectives and adverbs are formed by nouns doubled with the letter I elif between them, as سراسر to the brim, سراسر from the beginning to the end, توناڭون or رنڭارنگ many-coloured.

> Example. روضة مآء نهرها سلسال دوحة ^سجع طيرها موزون

ان پر از لالهای رنگارنک واین پر از میوهای څوناڅون

A garden, in which were the clearest rivulets, an orchard in which the notes of the birds were melodious; the one was full of *manycoloured* tulips, the other full of fruis with various bues.

The two first lines of this tetrastich are in pure Arabick.

The termination نام fám, as well as تون goon, denotes colour, as ثلغام or ثلثون ofecoloured, زمر دفام emerald-coloured.

From the compounds above mentioned, or any other adjectives, compounded or fimple, may be formed abstract substantives by adding (ζ, as)

mu bashful, learned دانشيند ohn black, .bashfulnes شرمساري learning. .blacknefs سياهى

If the adjective end in s the abstract is made by changing s into ييكانكي, as بيكانكي new, بيكانكي novelty.

Other abstracts are made either by adding

to the third perfon of the paft tenfe, as ميدار fight, نغتار fpeech, نغتار motion; or by adding to the contracted participle, as milism reft, milism praife, milism

The letter l elif added to fome adjectives makes them abstract nouns, as ترمها warmth.

Nouns denoting the place of any thing are formed by the terminations استان iftán, دان dán, زار zár, عاز zár, or

* The five first of these names are the titles of as many excellent books: the Beharistán and Gulistán are poetical compositions by Jàmi and Sàdi; the Negaristán is a very entertaining miscellany in profe and verse; and the Shekerdán is a miscellaneous work in Arabick upon the history of Egypt: as to the Sumbulistân, I have feen it quoted, but recollect neither the sumbulistân, nor the name of its author. The Greeks sometimes gave these flowery titles to their books; thus Pamphilus published a treatise on different subjects, which he called Asiawing a meadow; and Apostolius compiled an 'Iwria il a garden of violets, or a collection of proverbs and featences.

ginniftân fairy-land. gulzar a bed of rofes. lalehzár a border of tulips. لالهزاك ibádetgáh a place of worfbip. khab já the place of fleep, a bed. خواب جا

The learner must remember, that when these compounds are used as diffinct substantives, the termination is of the plural, and is of the oblique case, must be added to the end of them, as

- Sing. Nom. شبرین دهن a girl with fweet Obl. أشيرين دهنرا lips.
- Plur. Nom. اشیرین دهنان girls with fweet Obl. کشیرین دهنانرا lips.

The Perfian verbs are compounded either with nouns and adjectives, or with prepofitions and other particles. The verbs chiefly ufed in the first fort of composition are in the the first fort of composition are in to do, to bring, ته to have, if to do make, if to order, if to cover, if to make, if to bear, if to devour, if to to strike, if to bear, if to come, if to strike, to to become, if to come, if to come, to fee, if to take, and if to come, if to find. The most common of thefe is if to find. The most common of thefe is if to a multitude of Arabick gerunds or verbal nouns, as well as to Perfian adjectives and participles, as اقرار کردن ikrár kerden to confefs. intizár kerden to expect. انتظار کردن rujû kerden to return. رجوع کردن temâm kerden to complete. پر کردن por kerden to fill. زردن terk kerden to leave. لوع کردن tulû kerden to rife (oriri).

Thus Hafiz,

ale

It is morning; boy, *fill* the cup with wine: the rolling heaven makes no delay, therefore *haften*. The fun of the wine *rifes* from the eaft of the cup: if thou feekeft the delights of mirth, *leave* thy fleep.

hujúm âverden to affault. هجوم آوردن .yád âverden to remember یاد آوردن ajeb dashten to wonder. mâzúr dashten to excufe. معذور داشتن hefed berden to envy. itikád berden to believe. اعتقاد بردن

271

غم خوردن ghemm khorden to grieve. سوتند خوردن rúfhen fakhten to enlighten. روشن ساختن ter fakhten to moiften. تر ساختن ter fakhten to moiften. تر ساختن iltifát numûden to esteem. مدهوش تشتن tonifbed.

gemnák gerdídon to be غہناک کردیدن afflicted.

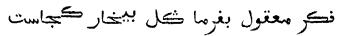
پديد آمدن pedeed âmeden to appear. ihfan deeden to be benefited. پرورش يافتن perverifh yaften to be educated. ترار ڪرفتن kerar griften to be confirmed.

The verbs زدن and نزمون are very frequently ufed in composition, as نعره زدن nâreh zeden to call aloud, فكر فرصودن fikr fermúden to confider; thus Geláleddîn Rúzbehár,

> تا بحمد تو نعره زد بلبل همه گوشم چون درخت گل

While the nightingale fings thy praifes with a loud voice, I am all ear like the falk of the rofe-tree.

and Hafiz,



Confider attentively; where is a role without a thorn?

Some of the particles, with which verbs are compounded, are fignificant, and others redundant and ornamental, as

ن آمدن der âmeden to enter. ن der âverden to carry in. ن der khâften to require. ن der yâften to underfland. ن ber âmeden to afcend. ب ber gefhten to return. ب ber âsúden to reft. ب ber âsúden to reft. ب tore dafhten to with-bold. فرود آمدن furúd âmeden to defcend. س داشتن fer dáden to banifb, to confine to a place.

In the prefent tenfe of a compound verb the particle محي is inferted between the two words of which it is composed, as پر کردن to fill.

.*I fill* پر مي کنم .Sing , thou filleft پر حي کني he fills.

VOL. 111.

Plur. پر مي کنيم we fill. you fill. پر مي کنيد they fill. پر مي کنند

Sometimes the two words of which a verb is compounded are placed at a great distance from each other, as

" O weftern breeze, fay thus to yon tender " fawn, thou haft confined us to the hills and " deferts."

where $\frac{1}{8}$ us the preterite of $\frac{1}{8}$ where $\frac{1}{8}$ us the preterite of $\frac{1}{8}$ to confine, reléguer, is feparated by three words. The noun what a number of different fenfes, and is therefore the most difficult word in the Perfian language; it fignifies the head, the top, the point, the principal thing, the air, defire, love, will, intention, & c. and fometimes its meaning is fo vague that it feems a mere expletive, though the Perfians undoubtedly feel its force.

There are derivative verbs in Perfian, as in Hebrew and Arabick, which may be called *caufals*; they are formed from the transitive verbs by changing انیدن into انیدن, and fometimes into ایانیدن, as

تابایانیدن and تابانیدن to shine. تابیدن to caufe to shine. to arrive. رسانیدن to caufe to arrive, to bring.

O heaven! bring that musky fawn back to Khoten; bring back that tall waving cyprefs to its native garden.



OF PERSIAN NUMBERS.

THE numerals and invatiable parts of speech belong more properly to a vocabulary than to a grammar; but for the use of such as will take the trouble to learn them by heart, I will here subjoin the most common of them:

ł	f	yek يك	one.
۲	ب	du دو	tru0.
٣	5	am feh	three.
ર્સ	ర ఎ	chehar چهار	four.
Ø	8	penge پنج	five.
4	و	fhefh شش	ſıx.
v	j	heft هغت	seven.
۸	5	hesht هشت	eight.
4	Ъ	ai nuh	nine.

T 2

A GRAMMAR OF THE

į .	ي	v deh د	ten.
11	يآ	yázdeh يازده	eleven.
11	يب	duázdeh دوازد.	twelve.
۳۱	ببج	fizdeh سيزده	thirteen.
18	یک	chehardet چھارکہ	n fourteen.
10	يە	panzedeh پانزده	fifteen.
14	يو	fhanzedeh شانزده	
١V	يز	hefdeh ہغدہ	søventeen.
١٨	-	hefhdeh هشده	eighteen.
19	بر ح يط	nuzdeh نوزدہ	nineteen.
۲۱	J	beeft بيست	twenty.
41	کا	beeftye بيست يك	ktwenty-one.
μ,	J	fee me	thirty.
٤ı	م	chehel چهڷ	forty.
01	ن	penjâh پنجام	fifty.
41	٣	fhesht ششت	fixty.
٧ı		heftâd هغتان	feventy.
ن∧	ع ف	heshtâd هشتان	eighty.
91	ص	navéd نود	ninety.
111	ت	fad صَبَّ	a hundred.
411	ر	dû ^r ad دوصد	two bundred.
۳	ش	feefad سیصد	three hundred.
ξIJ	Ē	cheharfa چھارصد	ad four hundred.
011	ت	paníad پانصد	five hundred.
411	خ ن	fl efhfad ششصد	fix hundred.
VII	Š	heftfad هغتصد	Seven bundred.

276

PERSIAN LANGUAGE.

۸۰۰ هشتصد ض hefhtfad eight hundred. ۹۰۰ نهصد ظ ۱۹۰ ۱۰۰۰ موزار غ ۱۰۰۰ ۱۰۰۰ موزار غ ۱۰۰۰ ۱۰۰۰ ده هزار بغ ۱۰۰۰ ۱۰۰۰ fad hezar abundred thou fand. ۱۰۰۰ مدهزار قغ ۱۰۰۰۰

ORDINALS.

inukhuft first. fecond. وم fecond سيوم fum third. chehárum fourth. پنجم penjum fiftb.

All the other ordinals are formed in the fame manner, by adding , to the cardinal numbers.

ADVERBS.

endek *little*. اندک endek *little*. بسیار آنجا cenjá *here*. ا^{ین}جا

جان نيز آثر فرشتم آنجا آن تحفة مختصر چه باشد

If I could fend my foul to that place, how trifling a prefent would it be !

ez eenjá hence. از اینجا

eensú hither. cujá where or whither. her cujá ke wherefoever. هر کجا که beerún without. T jl ez ânjá thence. iTânsú thither. ez cujá whence. از کچا derún کرون or اندرون enderún اندرون نوازند، بلبل بباغ اندرون كرازندة آهو براغ اندرون The nightingales were warbling in the garden, and the fawns were fporting on the hills. forú } below. بالا bálá above. or نرود forúd ان بلا نبود کم از بالا بود That evil which comes from above is not evil. bamdâd بامداد o fehergah { in the morning. or _____ feher nhamgáh in the evening. شامتگاه (SS dee yesterday. .peifh before ييش eknún now. اكنون

The following fix adverbs are nearly fynonymous, and fignify as, like, in the fame manner as;

> hemchú, پنین cheneén, پنانچه chenáncheh, پنانچه hemchún, همچنین hemcheneén, پنانکه chenánkeh. پنانکه cú where?

ez behri che on what account ? د جون chún how ? د خون eenek bebold! م شر megher perhaps. and م together. and بې cherá wherefore ? م خونه cherá wherefore ? م خونه chegúneh how or what. د شه cáfh would! اینک cáfh would! اینک cáfh would! اینک tenha alone.

CONJUNCTIONS.

u or va and. ya or. hem, or نیز neez alfo. i egher, or gher if. ghercheh though. i eghe:cheh, کرچه ghercheh though. jelken but. belkeh det. belkeh but. belkeh sout. belkeh but. belkeh sout. bel زبرا zćra *becaufe*. júz *except*.

PREPOSITIONS.

il ez or j from, by, of. pes after. w beh, or u be, joined to the noun, in, to. └ ba with. pehlevi near. پهلوي beráï, براي bejehet for. cz jehet, از بهر ez behr on account از جهت of. ... uneián between. forúd beneath. jzeber above. aber, or بر aber, laber, or ابر peifh before. بيش bé without. der in. súï toward. j zeer under. .nazd near نزد

INTER JECTIONS.

ابا eiá, ابها ayoha *oh !* دريغ or دريغ dereega *alas I* ز áh *ah !* Thus in the tale of the merchant and the parrot by Gelaleddin Rúmi,

> اي دريغا و اي دريغا واي دريغ ڪانچنان ماهي نهان شد زي_ر ميغ

Alas! alas! that fo bright a moon should be hidden by the clouds!

interjections that express grief: thus in a tetraffich by the fultan Togrul Ben Erslan,

ديروز چنان وصال جان نړوزي و امروز چنين نراف عالم سوزي افسوس کہ بر دفتر عہرم ایام آنړا روزي نویسد اینړا روزي

Yesterday the prefence of my beloved delighted my foul; and to-day her absence fills me with bitterness; alas! that the hand of fortune should write joy and grief alternately in the book of my life!

This great hero and poet was the last king of the Seljukian race: he was extremely fond of Ferdusi's poetry, and in the battle in which he lost his life, he was heard to repeat aloud the following verses from the Shahnáma:

چو برخاست از لشکرکش کرد ریے نامداران ماکشت زرد

282

مین این کرز یکزخم برداشتم سپەرا ھم انجاي بڭذاشتم خروشي برآورد اسبم چو پيل زميين شد پ_ديشان چو د*ر*ياي نيل *

When the dust arose from the approaching army, the cheeks of our heroes turned pale; but I raised my battle-ax, and with a fingle stroke opened a passage for my troops: my fleed raged like a furious elephant, and the plain was agitated like the waves of the Nile.

* These lines are quoted by d'Herbelot, p. 1029, but they are written differently in my manufcript of Ferdus, which I have here followed.

सन्द्रमंब जयत

OF THE PERSIAN SYNTAX.

THE conftruction of the Persian tongue is very easy, and may be reduced to a few rules, nost of which it has in common with other languages. The nominative is usually placed before the verb, with which t agrees in number and person, as in this pious sentence of a Perfian philosopher,

از بھر چه آمدة اڪر آمدة کو علم اوّلين و اخرين بياموزي اين راء روا نيست اين همه خالف داند و اکر آمدة که اورا جويي آنجا که اوّل قيام بر څرفتي او خود آ^نجا بود *

Wherefore art thou come? if thou art come to learn the fcience of ancient and modern times, thou halt not taken the right path: doth not the *Creator* of all things know all things? and if thou art come to feek him, know that where thou first wast fixed, there he was prefent.

yet it is remarkable, that many Arabick plurals are confidered in Perfian as nouns of the fingu-

* See the Bibliotheque Orientale, p. 950.

lar number, and agree as fuch with verbs and adjectives, as

By the approach of fpring, and the return of December, the leaves of our life are continually folded.

where اوراق the plural of اوراق verns اوراق in the fingular.

There is another ftrange irregularity in the Perfian fyntax; the cardinal numbers are ufually joined to nouns and verbs in the fingular, as روز a thoufand and one days.

If the gale shall waft the fragrance of thy locks over the tomb of Hasiz, a bundred thousand flowers will spring from the earth that hides his corfe.

Thefe idioms, however, are by no means natural to the Perfian, but feem borrowed from the Arabs, who fay, الغ ليلة و لبلة *a thoufand* ana one nights. In Arabick too a noun of the plural number, if it fignify a thing without life, requires a verb in the fingular, and that of the feminine gender, for the Arabick verbs have diftinct genders like nouns, as

خرّت الانهار والاغصان مالت ^{للس}جود The rivers murmured, and the branches were bent to adore their Maker.

فاضت اقداحهم كاحداقي

Their cups overflowed with wine, and my eyes with tears.

Most active verbs require the oblique case in 1 after them, as

اکر آن ترک شيرازي بدست ارد دل مارا بخال هندويش بخشم سهرقند و بخارارا

If that fair damfel of Shiraz would accept my heart, I would give for the black mole on her cheek the cities of Samarcand and Bokhára.

It has before been obferved (fee page 201) that the \downarrow is omitted if the noun be indefinite or general, \downarrow j fill a cup; but that it is inferted, if the thing be particular and limited, inferted, if the thing be particular and limited, he filled the cup; examples of this occur in almost every page.

All nouns or verbs by which any profit or acquifition is implied govern the oblique cafe, as

بلی ہر جاکہ شود مہر آشکارا سهارا چز نهان بودن چه يارا

Yes! whenever the fun appears, what advantage can there be to * Soha, but his being hidden ?

The following remark relates to the position rather than to the fyntax: in a period of two or more members, each of which might end with an auxiliary verb, the first of them commonly contains the verb, which is understood in the rest, as

The difadvantages of hafte are many, and the advantages of patience and deliberation (are) innumerable.

The adjective is placed after its fubftantive, and the governing noun is prefixed to that which it governs, as روي خوب *a beautiful* face, روي خوب *the fcent of a rofe*; but if this order be inverted a compound adjective is formed, as خوب روي fair-faced, ي fcented.

Conjunctions which express conjecture, condition, will, motive, &c. require the conjunctive, or potential mood, as

* Soha is the Arabick name for a very fmall and obfcure ftar in the confiduation of the Great Bear.

ڪر بدانستهي ڪه فرقت تو اینچنین صعب باشد و دلسوز از تو دوري نجستمي يڪدم وز تو غايب نبودسي يُڪروز

If I had known *that* thy abfence would have been fo forrowful and afflicting, I would not have departed from thee a fingle day; I would not have left thee a fingle moment.

Prepositions and interjections are fixed to nouns in the nominative cafe, as

I have heard that two doves lived together in one neft, and whifpered their fecrets in one chamber; the dust of jealousy had never fullied their minds, and the anguish of missortune had never pierced their hearts.

پړه، داري ميکند در تصر قيص ع**نکبو**ت بومي نوبت * ميزند بر ڪنبد افراسياب

is an Arabick word fignifying a turn, a change, a نوبت * نوبت in Perfian, and نوبت زدن in Perfian, and The fpider holds the veil *in* the palace of Cæfar; the owl ftands fentinel *on* the watch-tower of Afrafiab.

These are the principal rules that I have collected for the Persian language; but rules alone will avail but little, unless the learner will exemplify them in his own refearches: the only office of a grammarian is to open the mine of literature, but they who wish to possible the gems must endeavour to find them by their own labours.

in Turkish, fignify to relieve the guards by the founds of drums and trumpets. This office is given by the poet to the owl, as that of المراقب or chamberlain is elegantly affigned to the spider. Some copies have برقاه فا instead of نوبت which reading would make very good fense, but destroys the beauty of the allusion.

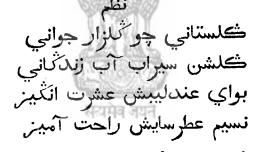
▲ GRAMMAR OF THE

A PERSIAN FABLE.

باغبان و بلبل

The GARDENER and the NIGHTINGALE.

اورد، اند که دهقاني باغي داشت خوش و خرم و بوستاني تازيتر از گلستان ارم هواي آن نسيم بهاررا اعتدال ^بخشيدي و شهامهٔ ريحان روح فزايش دماغ جانرا معطر ساختي



و بر يک ڪوشهٔ چېنش ڪلبني بود تازهتر از نهال کامراني و سرافرازتر از شاخ ^شجرهٔ شادماني هر صباح بر روي ڪلبن ^{ثر}ل رن<u>ضين چون عذار دلغريبان نازک خوي</u> رنين پون عذار دلغريبان نازک خوي باغبان با آن ڪل رعنا عشف بازي آغاز نهوده ڪنڌي

A literal translation of the foregoing Fable.

THE GARDENER AND THE NIGHT-INGALE.

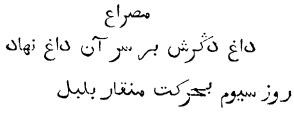
It is related that a hufbandman had a fweet and pleafant orchard, and a garden more fresh than the bower of Irem. The air of it gave mildness to the gales of the spring, and the scent of its herbs that refreshed the spirits, conveyed perfume to the very soul.

VERSES.

A bower like the garden of youth, a bed of rofes bathed in the waters of life, the notes of its nightingales raifing delight; its fragrant gale shedding perfume.

And in one corner of his garden there was a role bush fresher than the shrub of desire, and more lofty than the branch of the tree of mirth. Every morning on the top of the role bush the role blossfomed, coloured like the cheek of heart-alluring damsels with gentle minds, and the face of lily-bosomed maids scented like jesfamine. The gardener began to show an extreme fondness for these excellent roles, and faid,

ىبت ڪل بزير لب نهيدانم چه ميَڌويد ڪه باز بلبلان بي نوارا در نغات مي آورد باغبان روزي بر عادت معهود بتهاشاي ڪل آ**مد ب**لبلي ديد نالان ڪه روي در صحیغهٔ کل سی مالید و شیرازهٔ جلد زرنڪار اورا بہنقار تيز از يکديگر سي كسيخت ىت بلبل که بکل درنکرد مست شود سر رشته اختیارش از دست شود باغبان پريشاني اوراف کل مشاهده نهوده ڭريبان شكَيباي بدست اضطراب چاك زده و دامن دلش بخار جَدْردوز بيغراري دراویخت روز دیَثر ههان حال وجود کُرنت و شعلهٔ نراف گل



A DISTICH.

I know not what the role fays under his lips, that he brings back the helplefs nightingales with their mournful notes.

One day the gardener according to his eftablifhed cuftom went to view the rofes; he faw a plaintive nightingale, who was rubbing his head on the leaves of the rofes, and was tearing afunder with his fharp bill that volume adorned with gold.

A DISTICH.

The nightingale, if he fee the rofe, becomes intoxicated; he lets go from his hand the reins of prudence.

The gardener viewing the feattered condition of the rofe-leaves, tore with the hand of confusion the collar of patience, and rent the mantle of his heart with the piercing thorn of uneafinefs. The next day he found the fame action repeated, and the flames of wrath occasioned by the lofs of his rofes

AN HEMISTICH.

added another fcar to the fcar which he had before.

The third day, by the motion of the nightingale's bill,

[°]ل بتاراج رفت و خار بہاند

خارخاري از آن بلبل در سينهٔ دهتان پديد آمد. دام نريبي در راه **ري** نها**د ر** بدانهٔ حیل اورا مید کرد، در زندان تغس محبوس ساخت بلبل بيدل طوطي وار زبان بڪشاد وڪغت اي عزيز مرا بچه موجب حبس كردة از چه سبب بعقوبت من مايل شدة أثر صورت بجهت استياع نغهات من كردة خود اشيانة من دربوستان تست دم سحر طربخانهٔ من اطراف ثلستان تست و اکر معنی دیکر بخیال تخدرانید، سرا از ما في الضمير خود خبر ٥٥ دهقان ثغت هیچ میدانی که بروز^ژار من چه کردهٔ و مرا بهعارتت يار نازنين چند بار ازرد ساي آن عہل بطریف مکافات ہمین تواند بود کہ تو از دارو دیار ماند_ہ و از تغرّج و تہاشا ^{مہ}جور شد، در کوشهٔ زندان می زاري و من هم درد هجران کشید، و درد فراقت جانان چشيد، دركلبهٔ احزان مي نالم

AN HEMISTICH.

the rofes were plundered, and the thorns only remained.

Then the refertment caufed by the nightingale broke out in the breaft of the gardener, he fet a deceitful fpringe in his way, and having caught him with the bait of treachery, he confined him in the prifon of a cage. The difheartened nightingale opened his mouth, like a parrot, and faid, Oh, Sir, for what caufe haft thou imprifoned me? for what reafon haft thou refolved to diftrefs me? if thou formeft the defire of hearing my fongs, my own neft is in thy garden, where in the morning thy bower fhall be the houfe of my mufick; but if thou haft another idea, inform me of what thou haft in thy mind (an Arabick phrafe).

The gardener faid, Doft thou not know how thou haft fpoiled my fortune, and how often thou haft diftreffed me with the lofs of my favorite rofe? it is right that thy action fhould be requited, and that thou being feparated from thy friends and family, and fecluded from all joy and diversions, shoulds mourn in the corner of a prison; whils I, afflicted with the anguish of feparation from my darling flowers, weep in the cottage of care.

بنال بلبل اکر با منت سر یاریست که ما دو عاشف زاریم وکار ما زاریست بلبل ثغت ازين مقام درثذرو بر انديش كە مىن بدين مقدار جريمة كەكلىرا پريشان کرد،ام محبوس کشتهام تو که دلیرا پريشان مي سازي حال تو چون خواهد بود نظم ڪنبد ڪردندء زروي قياس هست به نيڪي و بدي حق شناس هر ڪه نڪوي ڪند آنش رسيد وهر ڪه بدي ڪرد زيانش رسيد این سخن بر دل دهتان کارکر آمده بلبلرا آزاد كرد بلبل زباني بازادي كشاد و بَثْغت چون با من نکوي کردي ب<mark>حکم</mark> هل جزا الاحسان الا الاحسان مكافات آن باید کرد بدان که در زیر درخت که ایستادهٔ آنتابهٔ است پر اززر بردار و در حوایج خود صرف کن دهقان آن محلرا بَثَاوِيد وِسْخَن بلبل درست يافت ڭغت اي بلبل

A DISTICH OF HAFIZ.

Mourn, O nightingale! if with me thou regrettest the loss of thy friend, for we are two mournful lovers, and our employment is weeping.

The nightingale faid, Depart from that refolution, and confider, that if I am imprifoned for fuch an offence as tearing a role, what will be thy punifhment if thou tearest a heart as funder?

VERSES.

He that formed the fky by exact measure, knows the right rewards for good and evil; whoever does well, good will come to him; and if he does ill, evil will attend him.

This difcourfe taking effect upon the heart of the gardener, he fet the nightingale at liberty. The bird tuned his voice in his free flate, and faid, Since thou haft done me this fervice according to the fentence (in the Alcoran), Is there any recompense for benefits, but benefits? it is necessary to reward thee for it. Know, that under the tree where thou standess there is a coffer full of gold; take it, and spend it to supply thy wants.

The gardener fearched the place, and found the words of the nightingale to be true; he then عجب كه آفتابهٔ زررا در زير زمين مي بيني و دام در زير خاک نديدي بلبل تغت تو آنړا ندانستهٔ كه

اذا نزل الغدر بطل الحذر



faid, O nightingale ! what a wonder it is, that thou could the fee the coffer of gold beneath the earth, and not different the fpringe upon the ground !

The nightingale faid, Doft thou not know that (an Arabick fentence) when fate descends, caution is vain?

AN HEMISTICH.

It is impoffible to contend with fate.

When the decrees of heaven are fulfilled, no light remains to the eye of understanding, and neither prudence nor wisdom bring any advantage.



عروض

OF VERSIFICATION.

THE modern Perfians borrowed their poetical meafures from the Arabs: they are too various and complicated to be fully explained in this grammar; but when the learner can read the Perfian poetry with tolerable cafe, he may receive further information from a treatife written profeffedly upon verfification by cauchy with tolerable poet

There are nineteen forts of metre which are ufed by the Perfians, but the moft common of them are is or the iambick meafure, is or the iambick meafure, and is or the trochaick meafure, and or the trochaick meafure, and is or the trochaick meafure, and is metre that confifts chiefly of those compounded feet which the ancients called $E_{\pi i \pi \rho i \pi \sigma s}$, and which are composed of iambick feet and spondees alternately, as *ămātōrēs puēllārūm*. In ly rick poetry these verses are generally of twelve or fixteen syllables, as

ببوي نافة ڪاخر صبا زان طرّه بکشايد زجعد زلف مشکينش چه تاب افتاد در دلها Běbūī nā | fěi kākhēr | sěbā zān tūr | rě būcshāyēd

Zĭ jādī zūl | fĭ mūſhkīnēſh | chĭ tāb ūftād | ŭ dēr dīlhā.

When the zephyr difperfes the fragrance of those muscles, what ardent desire inflames the hearts of thy admirers!

They fometimes confift of fourteen fyllables in this form,

as

تا غنچهٔ خندانت دولت بکه خواهد داد اي شانح 'ثل رعنا از بھر کہ ميرويي

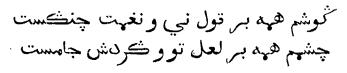
Tā ghūnchě | ěkhēndānēt | dévlêt bě | kě khāhēd dād

Aī fhäkhĭ | gŭlī rānā | ēz bēhrĭ | kĕ mīrūyī

Ah ! to whom will the finiling role bud of thy lips give delight? O fweet branch of a tender plant! for whole use doft thou grow?

or in this,

as



Gölhēm hě | më bër kūlĭ | něy ū năgmă | tĭ chēnguēft

Chēshmēm hĕ | mĕ bēr lālĭ | tŏ ū ghērdĕ | shī jāmēst

My ear is continually intent upon the melody of the pipe, and the foft notes of the lute: my eye is continually fixed upon thy rubied lip, and the circling cup.

This kind of meafure is not unlike that which Sappho uses in those elegant lines quoted by Hephestion,

> Γλυκεια ματες, ούτοι δυναμκι κρεκειν τον ίσιον Ποθω δαμεισα waidos βραδιναν δι Άφροδιταν.

which he fcans thus,

Γλυκεια μα | τες, ούτοι δυ | ναμαι κρεκειν | τον ισίον Ποθω δαμει | σα σαιδος βζα | διναν δι 'Α | φροδιταν.

Other lyrick verfes contain thirteen fyllables in this form,

· · · · [- - ·] · · ·] - ·

28

صبا به تهنيت پير ميغروش آمد که موسم طرب و هيش و ناز و نوش آمد

Sebā be teh | neītī peēr | ĭ meīforofh | āmēd Ke mūsīmī | tārbū eīfh | ŭ nāzŭ nofh | āmēd The zephyr comes to congratulate the old keeper of the banquet-houfe, that the feafon of mirth, joy, wantonness, and wine is coming.

or,

· - · - | · · - | · - · - | - +

25

صبا بلطف بن آن غزال رعنارا که سر بکوه و بیابان تو دادهٔ مارا

Sebā belutf | bogou an | găzali ra | nara Ke ser becouh | vă byaban | to dadei | mara This couplet has been translated in another part of the grammar. See p. 274.

The Perfians fometimes use a measure confifting of trochees and fpondees alternately, like these verses of Catullus and Aristophanes,

Cras amet qui nunquam amavit, quique amavit cras amet.

Ο5 15 ήμων τας Αθηνας έκκεκωφηκας βοων.

thus Hafiz,

Aber âzari ber âmed badi neurúzi vazeed

The vernal clouds appear, the gales of the pleafant feafon breathe.

But the most common Persian verse contains eleven syllables, as

چونکه څل رفت وڅلستان درڅذشت نشنوي زان پس زبلبل سرڅذشت

Chúnkeh gul reft va guliftán derguzesht Neshenvi zan pes zebulbul serguzesht

When the rofes wither, and the bower lofes its fweetnefs, you have no longer the tale of the nightingale.

In this last measure are written all the great Persian poems, whether upon heroick or moral subjects, as the works of Ferdúss, and of Jámi, the Bostan of Sadi, and the Messari of the excellent Geláleddin. This fort of verse answers to our common heroick rhyme, which was brought to so high a degree of persection by Pope, and which the English poets will do well to retain, instead of adopting the less harmonious measures of other nations.

I have dwelt the longer upon the different forts of verfe ufed in Perfia, becaufe there are few books or even common letters written in the Perfian language, which are not interfperfed with fragments of poetry; and becaufe all the Perfian verfes muft be read according to the paufes of feanfion: thus the following elegant couplet quoted by Meniniki,

که سازي برڅل سوري زسنبل پوده چين ہر چین

must be pronounced,

- Tebader ché | ne her tareé | buved zulféé] tera fad cheén
- Ke fazee bér | guleé fureé | zefumbul pú | de cheen ber cheén

with a itrong accent upon every fourth fyllable; and it may here be observed, that the Perfians, like the French, usually accent the last fyllables of their words.

As to their profody, nothing can be more eafy and fimple; their vowels l elif, vau, and ya are long by nature; the points, which they commonly fupprefs, are naturally flort; and every flort fyllable that ends with a contonant is long by pofition; as شيراز Shīrāz, سنبل sūmbūl, شيراز děhān, سنبل sĕmēn: but the Perfians, like other poets, have many licences; they often add a flort vowel which does not properly belong to the word, as in the firft ode of Hafiz,

vě،ī āftādǔ mūíhkīlhā, ولبي افتاد مشكلها and محجا دانند حال ما دانند حال ما

They also shorten some long syllables at pleafure by omitting the vowels | elif, vau, and yor. 111. x ya; thus بيرون bcērūn, which is a fpondee, becomes an iambick foot when it is written فرون běrūn: in the fame manner کر is ufed for بودن and بدن for بودن. The omiffion of I elif is more common; fo راه افتان is put for و , and فشان for افشان as in this beautiful couplet,

" Call for wine, and fcatter flowers around; " what favour canft thou expect from for-" tune?" fo fpake the rofe this morning; O nightingale! what fayeft thou to her maxim?

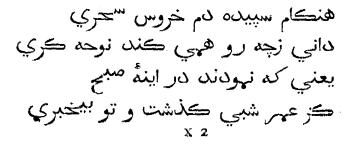
In which lines الفشان is used for الملافشان fbedding flowers, and مسحر ثاه for the morning.

I fhall clofe this fection with fome examples of Perfian verfes from the مصراع or hemiftich, to the غزل or ode, which differs from the غزل or elegy in nothing but the number of the diftichs, of which the ode feldom contains fewer than five, and the elegy feldom fewer than twenty. I fhall not fet down the examples at random, but shall select such as are remarkable for beauty of sentiment or delicacy of expression.

مصراع مصراع ڪل نچيند ڪسي ڪه ڪاره خار ڪل نچيند ڪسي ڪه ڪاره خار He that plants thorns will not gather rofes. A DISTICH. ڪاروان. رفت و تو در خواب و بيابان درپيش حجا روي ره زڪه پرسي چڪني چون باشي

'The caravan is departed, and thou fleepeft; the defert lies before thee; whither wilt thou go? of whom wilt thou afk the way? what wilt thou do? how wilt thou exift?

A TETRASTICH. رباعي



At the time that the dawn appears, doft thou know for what reafon the bird of the morning complains? He fays, that it is fhown in the mirror of the day, that a whole night of thy life is paffed, while thou art loft in indolence.

Another.

خواهي كه نباشي بغمَّ ورنبج قرين بشنو ^سخن پاكتر از درّ ثهين از دشهن آزرده تغانل.منهاي و زصاحب كبر وكينه ايهن منشين

Doft thou defire to be free from forrow and pain? hear a maxim more valuable than a precious gem: Defpife not thine enemy, though he be diftreffed; and truft not thy friend, if he be proud and malevolent.

In all the Perfian elegies and odes the two first hemistichs have the fame rhyme, which is continued through the whole poem at the end of every diftich. A short piece of poetry, in which the two first lines do not rhyme together, is called *cales a fragment*; as this elegant fable of Sadi on the advantages of good company:

څلې خوشبوي در حمّام روزي رسيد از دست ∞حبوبي بدستم

308

بدو تختم که مشکی یا عنبري که از بوې دلاويز تو مستم بڪغتا من ڭل ناچيز بودم وليكن مدتى باثخل نشستم کهال ههنشین در سن اثر کرد وکړ نه من هړان خاکم که هستم

One day, as I was in the bath, a friend of mine put into my hand a piece of fcented clay*. I took it, and faid to it, "Art thou mufk or "ambergris? for I am charmed with thy de-"lightful fcent." It anfwered, "I was a "defpicable piece of clay; but I was fome "time in the company of the rofe; the fweet quality of my companion was com-"municated to me; otherwife I fhould have "been only a piece of earth, as I appear "to be."

When both lines of each couplet rhyme together through a whole composition, it is called مثنوى as in the following examples:

چنین است آیین کردندہ دھر نه لطغش بود یایدار و نه تهر

which the Perfians perfume with effence of roles, and ule in the baths inflead of loap.

نه پرورد کسرا که آخر نکشت که در مهر نرم است و در کین درشت

Such is the nature of inconftant fortune, neither her mildnefs nor her violence are of long duration: fhe exalts no one whom fhe does not at laft opprefs; for fhe is light in her affection, but most harfh in her hatred.

فريدون فرّخ فرشته نبود زمشک و زعنبر سرشنه نبود بداد و دهش یانتَ آن نیکویی تو داد و دهش کن نړيدون تويي

The happy * Feridún was not an angel; he was not formed of muscle or ambergris. He gained his reputation by justice and liberality: be thou just and liberal, and thou wilt be a Feridún.

جواني پاڪباز و پاڪرو بود که با پاکیزه رویی در شرو بود

* An ancient king of Perfia, highly celebrated for his eminent virtues. The learned and excellent d'Herbelot has made a miftake in his translation of these lines (see the article Farrakh in his Bibliotheque Orientale) for not recollecting the sense of the second hermade a proper name of it, and tells us that Farrakh was a man whom the Perfians consider as a perfect model of justice and magnanimity. چنين خواندم كه در درياي اعظم بيردايي درانتادند باهم چو ملاّح آمدش تا دست ثيرد مبادا كاندر آن سختي بهيرد همي يخت از ميان موج تشوير مرا بكذار و دست يار من ثير درين ثغتن جهان بروي دراشغت منيدندش كه جان مي داد و مي ثغت حديث عشف از آن بطال منيوش

There was an affectionate and amiable youth, who was betrothed to a beautiful girl. I have read, that as they were failing in the great fea, they fell together into a whirlpool. When a mariner went to the young man that he might catch his hand, and fave him from perifhing in that unhappy juncture; he called aloud, and pointed to his miftrefs from the midst of the waves; " Leave me, and take "the hand of my beloved." The whole world admired him for that fpeech; and when he was expiring he was heard to fay; " Learn not the tale of love from that wretch " who forgets his beloved in the hour of " danger."

Thefe examples will, I hope, be fufficient to undeceive those who think that the Asiatick poetry confifts merely in lofty figures and flowery defcriptions. There is fcarce a leffon of morality or a tender fentiment in any European language, to which a parallel may not be brought from the poets of Afia. The verfes of cleven fyllables, which are used in the great Persian poems, always rhyme together in couplets. It is unneceffary in this fection to give an example of the Perfian ecusio or el.gy, as it differs only in its length from the j; or ode, except that the Caffideh often turns upon lofty fubjects, and the Gazal comprises for the most part the praifes of love and merriment, like the lighter odes of Horace and Anacreon. The most elegant compofers of thefe odes are جامع Jâmi and Hafiz, each of whom has left an ample collection of his lyrick poems. I may confidently affirm that few odes of the Greeks or Romans upon fimilar fubjects are more finely polished than the fongs of these Persian poets: they want only a reader that can fee them in their original drefs, and feel their beauties without the difadvantage of a translation. I shall transcribe the first ode of Haliz that offers itself. out of near three hundred that I have paraphrafed: when the learner is able to understand the images and allufions in the Perfian poems, he will fee a reafon in every line why they cannot be translated literally into any European language.

The role is not fweet without the cheek of my beloved; the fpring is not fweet without wine.

The borders of the bower, and the walks of the

garden, are not pleafant without the notes of the nightingale.

- The motion of the dancing cyprefs and of the waving flowers is not agreeable without a miftrefs whofe cheeks are like tulips.
- The prefence of a damfel with fweet lips and a rofy complexion is not delightful without kiffes and dalliance.
- The rofe-garden and the wine are fweet, but they are not really charming without the company of my beloved.
- All the pictures that the hand of art can devide are not agreeable without the brighter hues of a beautiful girl.
- Thy life, O Hafiz, is a trifling piece of money, it is not valuable enough to be thrown away at our feaft.

The laft diftich alludes to the Afiatick cuftom of throwing money among the guefts at a bridal feaft, or upon any other extraordinary occafion: the Perfians call this money inisár, and him who collects it نثار جين

I fhall conclude this grammar with a translation of the ode quoted in the fection upon the Persian letters; see p. 196.

- If that lovely maid of Shiraz would accept my heart, I would give for the mole on her cheek the cities of Samarcand and Bokhara.
- Boy, bring me the wine that remains, for thou wilt not find in paradife the fweet banks of our Rocnabad, or the rofy bowers of our Mofellâ.
- Alas! thefe wanton nymphs, thefe fair deceivers, whofe beauty raifes a tumult in our city, rob my heart of reft and patience, like the Turks that are feizing their plunder.
- Yet the charms of our darlings have no need of our imperfect love; what occasion has a face naturally lovely for perfumes, paint, and artificial ornaments?

सत्यमेव जयते

- Talk to me of the fingers, and of wine, and feek not to difclofe the fecrets of futurity; for no one, however wife, ever has difcovered, or ever will difcover them.
- I can eafily conceive how the inchanting beauties of Joseph affected Zoleikha fo deeply, that her love tore the veil of her chaftity.
- Attend, O my foul! to prudent counfels; for youths of a good difposition love the advice of the aged better than their own fouls.

- Thou haft fpoken ill of me; yet I am not offended; may Heaven forgive thee! thou haft fpoken well: but do bitter words become a lip like a ruby, which ought to fhed nothing but fweetnefs?
- O Hafiz! when thou compofest verses, thou feemest to make a string of pearls: come, fing them fweetly: for Heaven seems to have sched on thy poetry the clearness and beauty of the Pleïads.

The wildness and fimplicity of this Persian fong pleafed me fo much, that I have attempted to translate it in verse: the reader will excuse the fingularity of the measure which I have used, if he considers the difficulty of bringing fo many eastern proper names into our stanzas.

I have endeavoured, as far as I was able, to give my translation the eafy turn of the original; and I have, as nearly as peffible, imitated the cadence and accent of the Perfian measure; from which every reader, who understands mufick, will perceive that the Afiatick numbers are capable of as regular a melody as any air in Metastafio.

A PERSIAN SONG.

Sweet maid, if thou wouldft charm my fight, And bid thefe arms thy neck infold;

316

That rofy cheek, that lily hand Would give thy poet more delight Than all Bokhára's vaunted gold, Than all the gems of Samarcand.

Eoy, let yon * liquid ruby flow, And bid thy penfive heart be glad, Whate'er the frowning zealots fay: Tell them their Eden cannot flow A flream fo clear as Rocnabad, A bow'r fo fweet as Mofelláy.

Oh! when thefe fair, perfidious maids, Whofe eyes our fecret haunts infeft, Their dear deftructive charms difplay, Each glance my tender breast invades, And robs my wounded foul of rest, As Tartars feize their deftin'd prey.

In vain with love our bofoms glow; Can all our tears, can all our fighs New luftre to those charms impart? Can cheeks where living roses blow, Where nature spreads her richest dies, Require the borrow'd gloss of art?

Speak not of fate—ah! change the theme, And talk of odours, talk of wine,

* مذاب a melted ruby is a common periphrafis for wine in the Perfian poetry. See Hafiz, ode 22. Talk of the flow'rs that round us bloom: 'Tis all a cloud, 'tis all a dream; To love and joy thy thoughts confine, Nor hope to pierce the facred gloom.

Beauty has fuch refiftlefs pow'r, That ev'n the chafte Egyptian dame* Sigh'd for the blooming Hebrew boy: For her how fatal was the hour, When to the banks of Nilus came † A youth fo lovely and fo coy!

But ah ! fweet maid, my counfel hear; (Youth fhould attend, when those advise Whom long experience renders fage). While musick charms the ravish'd ear, While fparkling cups delight our eyes, Be gay; and fcorn the frowns of age.

What cruel anfwer have I heard! And yet, by heav'n, I love thee ftill: Can aught be cruel from thy lip? Yet fay, how fell that bitter word From lips which ftreams of fweetnefs fill, Which nought but drops of honey fip?

Go boldly forth, my fimple lay, Whofe accents flow with artlefs eafe,

* Zoleikha, Potiphar's wife.

† Joseph, called by Perfians and Arabians Jusuf.

PERSIAN LANGUAGE.

Like orient pearls at random ftrung; Thy notes are fweet, the damfels fay, But, oh, far fweeter, if they pleafe The nymph for whom these notes are fung !



A CATALOGUE

of

THE MOST VALUABLE BOOKS

IN

THE PERSIAN LANGUAGE.

Oxf. The Publick Libraries at Oxford. Par. The Royal Library at Paris.

Lond. The British Museum at London.

Priv. The Collections of private Men.



HISTORY.

تعاب روضة الصغا تصنيف اسير خواند شاء The garden of purity, by Mirkhond.—A general hiftory of Perfia in feveral large volumes. Oxf. Priv.

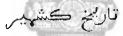
اڪبر نامه ابو فضل

The hiftory of the life of Sultan Acber, by the learned and elegant Abu Fazl. Oxf.

كتاب آيين اكبري

A defcription of the Indian empire, written by the order of Sultan Acber by a fociety of fkilful men.—A translation of this book would be extremely useful to the European companies that trade in India, as it contains a full account of every province and city in the dominions of the Mogul, of his revenues and expences, both in peace and war, and of all the customs and ceremonies in his palace; together with a defcription of the natural productions of his empire. Oxf.

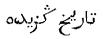
The actions of Sultan Baber; written either by himfelf, or under his infpection.—This book contains a minute account of that prince's wars, and a natural hiftory of his dominions. Oxf.



The hiftery of Cafhmir, by a native of that extraordinary country.—A very curious and entertaining work. Oxf.

تاريخ عالم اراي عباسي

The hiftory of the lives of the Perfian kings, from the head of the Sefi family to the death of Abbas the Cruel, improperly called the Great. Oxf.



The felect chronicle.—This work is an excellent vol. 111, v

\$22 A CATALOGUE OF BOOKS IN THE

history of Persia, and has been translated into Arabick and Turkish. Oxf.

A fhort hiftory of Perfia, in one volume, by Khandemir, a learned and agreeable writer. Oxf.

The heart of histories.—A copious history of the Perfian empire, written in the middle of the fixteenth century by Abdallatif, a native of Cazvin.

The book of victory.—A history of the life of Timur, commonly called Tamerlane, written in a most beautiful and elegant style.

An account of the lives of the Perfian poets, by Devlet(hah of Samarcand. Par.

The hiftory of the life of Nader Shah, king of Perfia, written by Mirza Mahadi, and tranflated into French by the author of this grammar.

POETRY.

شاه نامه فردوسي

Shah Námeh. A collection of heroick poems on the ancient hiftories of Perfia, by Ferdufi.
See the Treatife on Oriental Poetry, in Vol.
VIII. Oxf. Priv.

كليات خاقانى

The works of Khakáni, a fublime and fpirited poet. Oxf. Priv.

ديوان حافظ

The odes of Hafiz: fee the treatife above-mentioned. Lond. Oxf. Par. Priv.

ڪليات سعدي

The works of Sadi; containing نلستان or the bed of roles, بوستان or the garden, and or the rays of light. The two firft of thefe excellent books are very common; but I have not feen the laft: they are all upon moral fubjects, and are written with all the elegance of the Perfian language. Oxf.

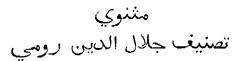
The works of Ahli; containing,

lawful magick, a poem.

the taper and the moth, a poem. شبع و پرواند a book of elegies. م كتاب غزليات a book of odes. كليات جامهي

The works of Jámi; containing, among others, the works of Jámi; containing, among others, three books. Junut of gold, a poem in three books. Junut of Selman and Abfal, a tale. a very beautiful of Alexander. Leica, a very beautiful poem. Leica, a very beautiful poem. Leica and Megenun. Leica of of eles. July of the lowes of Leila and Megenun. Leica collection of odes. July of the manfion of the fpring. The gift of the noble. Support the manners of the juft. Oxf. Support composition of the full.

A book of elegant odes, by Mir Chofru. Oxf.



A poetical work called *Me/navi*, upon feveral fubjects, of religion, hiftory, morality, and politicks; composed by Geláleddîn, furnamed Rúmi.—This poem is greatly admired in Perfia, and it really deferves admiration. Oxf. Priv.

ديوان انواري

The poems of Anvári, which are quoted by Sadi in his Guliftán, and are much etteemed in the Eaft.

كليات نظامي

The works of Nezámi; containing fix poems: ن السوار العاشقين the fecrets of lovers. ن بيكر the loves of Chofru and Shirin. خسرو و شيريين the life of Alexander. Leila and Megenun, a tale. ن الاسرار Priv.

Pendnáma, a book of moral fentences, not unlike thofe of Theogenis in Greek, by فريدالدين عطّار Oxf.

The work: of Catebi, containing five poems: البحرين the junction of two feas,

نه باب ده the ten chapters. beauty and love. ناصر و منصور the conqueror and triumpher. في the loves of Baharam and Gulendam.

There are many more hiftories and poems written in Perfian; but those above-mentioned are the most celebrated in Afia. The poets of the fecond class were رودي Roudeki, who translated Pilpai's fables into verse; رشيدي Reshidi, who wrote an art of poetry called in Afia. The poetry called the inchanted gardens; المسحر Ahmedi, who composed an heroick poem on the actions of Tamerlane; not to mention a great number of elegiack and lyrick poets, whe are very little known in Europe.

PHILOSOPHY.

सत्यमेव जयते

انوار سهيلي ڪاشغي The light of Soleil or Canopus.—A very elegant paraphrafe of Pilpai's tales and fables, by Cafhefi. Oxf.

عياردانش

The touchftone of learning; a more fimple translation of Pilpai, by Abu Fazl. Oxf.

هزاريک روز

The Persian tales of a thousand and one days, translated into French by Petit de la Croix.

Negaristân the gallery of pictures, by Jouîni. A mifcellaneous work upon moral subjects, in profe and verse. There is a beautiful copy of this book in the Bodleian library at Oxford. Marsh 397.

دانش نامه

A fyftem of natural philosophy, by Isfahani. Oxf.

جواهر نامه

The natural hiftory of precious ftones. Oxf.

There are many books in Persian upon Geometry, Algebra, Astronomy, Mechanicks, Logick, Rhetorick, and Physick; all which deferve to be read and studied by the Europeans. The Persians are very fond of elegant manuferipts; all their favourite works are generally written upon fine filky paper, the ground of which is often powdered with gold or filver dust; the two first leaves are commonly illuminated, and the whole book is fometimes perfumed with effence of roses or fandal wood. The poem of

Joseph and Zuleica in the publick library at Oxford is, perhaps, the most beautiful manufcript in the world : the margins of every page are gilt and adorned with garlands of flowers; and the hand-writing is elegant to the highest degree: it is in the collection of the learned Greaves, Nº. 1. The Afiaticks have many advantages in writing: their ink is extremely black, and never lofes its colour; the Egyptian reeds with which they write, are formed to make the fineft flrokes and flourishes; and their letters run fo eafily into one another, that they can write faster than any other nation. It is not ftrange, therefore, that they prefer their manufcripts to our beft printed books; and if they should ever adopt the art of printing, in order to promote the general circulation of learning, they will still do right to preferve their claffical works in manufcript.

I shall conclude with a Persian ode in three Assistick hands, and shall add a few remarks upon each of them.

Ĭ.

NISKHI.

This is the only form of writing that we can imitate exactly by our types; it is the hand of the Arabians, who invented the characters; and it must, therefore, be learned before we attempt to read the other hands: it is frequently used by the Persians, and the history of Nader Shah was written in it,

П.

TALIK.

This beautiful hand may eafily be read by Europeans, if they understand the Perfian language; and if they do not, what will it avail them to read it? In this form of writing the ftrokes are extremely fine, and the initial letters is are fometimes fcarcely perceptible. The characters are the fame with those used in printing, except that w and i are often expreffed by a long ftroke of the reed, as in the third word of the fecond line, which answers to there are alfo two examples of this in ساقى the third line. As the Perfians always write their lines of an equal length, they are obliged to place their words in a very irregular manner; if the line be too flort, they lengthen it by a fine ftroke of the reed; if too long, they write the words one above another. In the Perfian poems the transcribers place both members of a couplet on the fame line, and not the first above the fecond, as we do: a Perfian would write the following verfes in this order,

With ravished ears The monarch hears, Assure the god; Affects to nod.

330 A CATALOGUE OF BOOKS IN THE

It must be confessed, that this irregularity in writing, joined to the confusion of the diacritical points, which are often placed at random, and fometimes omitted, makes it very difficult to read the Persian manufcripts, till the language becomes familiar to us; but this difficulty, like all others in the world, will be infensibly furmounted by the habit of industry and perseverance, without which no great design was ever accomplished.

III.

SHEKESTEH.

In this inelegant hand all order and analogy are neglected; the points which diffinguifh ifrom i, from i, and ifrom i, and i, &c. are for the most part omitted, and these feven letters, l و ژزر ذ د letters, l و ژزر ذ د manner. This is, certainly, a confiderable difficulty, which must be furmounted before the learner can translate an Indian letter: but I am perfuaded, that those who chiefly complain of it have another difficulty still greater, which is their imperfect knowledge of the language.

NISKHI.

چو آفتاب می از مشرف پیاله برآید زباغ عارض ساقبي هزار لاله برآيد نسيم در بر ڪل بشڪند کلاله سنبل چو از ميان چهن بوي آن کلاله ب_رآيد شڪايت شب هجران نه آن شڪايتهاست که شههٔ زبیانش بصد رساله برآید ڪرت جو نوڄ نبي صبر هست در غم طوفان بلا بکردد وکام ہزار سالہ برآید بسعي خود نتوان برد ڪوهر مغصود خيال تست که اين ڪار بيحواله بر آيد زکرد خوان فلک کو طبع چه میداري که بیهلالت صد غصه یکنواله برآید نسيم زلغت انصر بشذره بتربت حافظ زخاك كالبدش صد هزار لاله برآيد



ADVERTISEMENT.

THE following Index will be found, it is hoped, of confiderable use to learners, to those in particular who are unprovided with dictionaries; fince it is not only intended as a literal alphabetical explanation and analysis of the extracts and authorities from the various writers interspersed through the Grammar, but as a vocabulary it may be employed to advantage, by imprinting on the memory a number of useful words.

It may not be improper, however, to inform those who have made but little progress in this language, that, in confulting any dictionary, there are a variety of infeparable particles prefixed and annexed to words, which must be analysed or separated before the meaning can be found: for example,

which literally fignifies to defire is, muft not be looked for under the letter ب but under *S*, the ب prefixed being the infeparable prepofition for, to, in, in, implying defire, &c. and الست (for الست) the third perfon prefent of to be.

It is unneceffary to multiply examples, but it

will fave the learner much trouble if he keep in mind, that the principal of these prefixed particles are,

I the Arabick particle the.

or بي before words beginning with !) the characteristick of the first future, and fometimes of the imperative.

as or , the preposition in, to, for, &c.

prefixed fometimes by way of pleonafm, to which no tranflation can give any precife meaning.

with.

بي without. (for از from, with, by, Cc. (for که for) vhich, what.

or مي characteriflicks of the prefent tenfe.—Thefe characteriflicks of the prefent are frequently omitted by the Perfian authors.

or (or مي before words beginning with !) the negative prefixed to imperatives.

i or i (or نبي before words beginning with t) the general negative prefixed to all other tenfes*.

* Notwithstanding the above observations, which will fave the learner fome perplexity in confulting dictionaries, many of the compounded words, and fuch oblique tenfes as differ most from their infinitives, are for his greater ease and fatisfaction inferted in this Index.

334

The particles which are commonly annexed to words are as follow:

The poffeffive pronouns

our. ما our. ما our. our. شها our. ات ت or ام or بي thy, thine. his, her, its. من or شوtheir.

ithe plural of nouns having reference to living creatures.

the plural of inanimate nouns.

for U the poetick vocative.

) the termination of the oblique cafes.

to be. بودن to be. بودن to be. بودن is fometimes equivalent to our a or one; and at other times after nouns ending with 1 or it marks that the following noun is in the genitive cafe; and it is then equal to our of.

The Perfian writers make frequent use of the contracted infinitive; when the learner therefore cannot find such words as پرسيد or پرسيد in the Index, let him look for ترسيدين پرسيد.

*** The A prefixed to fome words in the Index flows that they are of Arabick original.



INDEX.

Water, fountain: lustre. upon: a cloud. ابر A ابرار *pl. of* بر the juft. water and آب colour, paint, comp. of ابرنک .colour رنگ A Junil Abfal, proper name. A ابوفضل Abufazel (father of virtue) proper name. A ابوايث Abuleis (father of the lion) proper name. (annexed to words) thy. fire. آنشين fire. آنش a mark, impression. to plant. the eyes. حدقه pl. of حداق he eyes. A اج ار pl. of م the noble, free. A احزان or احزين care, grief. A احمد Ahmed (most worthy of praise) a proper name. A الحوال affairs, conditions; fecrets. to draw a fword, knife, &c.

VOL. 111.

م اختيار choice, liberty; prudence. A اخر end, finally; another. Moderns; pofterity. اخرين A Adam; a man: a meffenger. A ISI when. ithe 9th Perfian month; vernal. JUT fire. the province of Media. Toringing, bring thou, from Teves (SI) T or I i adorning, from to adorn. reft. ارزانیدن is worth, from ارزد اوردن may bring, from ارد A ارشاد fafety, rectitude. Irem, name of a fabulous garden in the East, supposed to have been built by a king named Sheddad. il from. The fets at liberty. T liberty. ij afflicting, from زار دن T to rebuke, afflict, wound. from that. از ارب thence. از آنجا from this. از این .hence از اينجا

on account of. از بهی ?wherefore از بهر چه on account of. از جهت آزردن afflicted, from آزرده whence. از کجا آزمودن experienced, from آزما T temptation, experience. to try, tempt. from amidft. from one another. ازیکدیگر to few together. اژدن LuT like, refembling: appeafing. Treft, both from July T a horfe. A hearing, found. they liftened. استهج نهودندي A اسرار pl. of سر fecrets. heaven. اسهان in Juni to reft. annexed to words) their. a tear. ر clear, evident. love, friendship, familiarity: knowledge, difturbing, from اشهت to difturb. آشوفتر. a neft. confusion, pain. اضطراب ۸ 22

parts, tracts. طرف pl. of اطراف A A اعتدال equality, temperance. A larsh larsh larsh. .great; greater اعظم A a beginning. branches. غصين pl. of اغصان A to embrace. اغوشتن A اغيار pl. of غير rivals, jealoufy. ر. to cut. the fun. a bottle; an ewer. انتابه to fall. افراختن exalting, from افراز Afrafiab, proper name. افراسياب to inflame. inflaming, from the above. افروز to create. افريدين i creating, from the above. increafing, from افزاي or أفزا to increase. افزودن increafing. انزون ! alas افسوَس to fpeak idly. افشار در.) fprinkling, fhedding. to fprinkle, fhed. to prefs. افشردن

آم throwing, from to throw. cups. قدم 10 . أعدام A A اقداحهم their cups. affirmation, confirmation. اقرار A A اكبر Akber (greater) proper name. intell gent, vigilant; knowledge. .though اڭرچە if. آڭر to filling. آشندن to fill. now. اكنون full. A () the article the. A J but, except. A التغات efteem, refpect. A التيام gentlenefs, lenity. م الحان mufical notes. the mind. الضيم A م نغا a thoufand. fprinkled, stained, from الود to stain, sprinkle. الودن A الهي O God, heaven ; divine. A الىت the Arab. article prefixed to ي aid, ftrength, hand, &c. (annexed to words) my. to prepare; to be ready.

preparing. آماز

A المان fecurity, mercy ; fincerity. The came; coming. to approach : the approach. t coming and going. to-day. آمروز to-night. امتشب i to learn, teach. Tikilled, teaching. to mix. hopeful. اسبدوار hopeful. a prince, noble. .Mirkhond fhah, proper name الهيبرخواند شاه امينين mixing, fiom آمييز of he: that: time: now. UT thofe. to fill. انباشتن A انتظار defire, expectation. T there, in that place. A itars. itars. to throw, dart, انداختن throwing, from the above. انداز within. انجرون .little اندك to gain, gather. to befmear. gathering, gaining. اندوز thought, confideration.

0

T thither. that which; he who. انکھ Tor itime, at that time. to think. انكاشتين to excite, raife. raifing, exciting. Anvar (fplendor) proper name. thofe. آنها rivers. نهر pl. of انهار A er و or و he, fhe, it: his, hers, its. و or او or himfelf, herfelf. if a voice, found : fame. A what pl. of wit times. devouring, fwallowing, from اوبار to devour. اوباشتن Teringing, from Ter him, her, it ; to him, &c. A اورات pl. of اورات A leaves. to bring. a throne: a manufacturing village. A وضع pl. of وضع affairs, actions. A ا first: the beginning. A اولين forefathers, the ancients. to hang. او بختن A العل fkilful: endowed with, possessed of: people. .wife اهل حکمت

AT a fawn, CF coming; come thou, from ای or ايا O! fign of the voc. cafe. يوم times, days, pl. of ايام A to ftand. themfelves. ايشان خود they: their ايشان . them : to them ایشانرا ! O Sir اي عزيز A ايهن the right hand, thefe. اينار.) thefe. here. fo, thus, اينجنين hither. behold. a mirror. thefe. nature. ايمر، सत्यमेव जयते

with; in: to, for. باب with, poffeffed of; fince. باب a gate; a chapter. بابر Baber, *a proper name*. باختن to play. باختن the wind, air; let it be. باد صبا zephyr; a gentle gale; the eaft or morning wind.

wine. a load, baggage. .Perfian پارسى once. باختين playing, play thou, fr. باختين ju again, anew. to with-hold. بازداشتن a player; playing. بودن being, be thou, from باش a bashaw, governor. بودن it may be; it may happen, from باشد to fprinkle, diffufe. a garden. باغبان a gardener. to weave : to tinge. A باقى the remainder; permanent. fear, care. pure, chafte, clean. affectionate. more pure. پاکتر innocent, unblemifhed. بأكدامين beautiful, amiable. باكرو gentle, pure, lovely. پاکيزه ,) u wing: an arm. IL above, upwards. to ftrain. پالودن in the morning. fifteen. پانزده

five hundred. يانصد together. باهم بایستر.) it is neceffary, from باید the دار a foot, and یای permanent, from یایدار participle of initia to have. to be neceffary. بايستر.) to accept. يايستر. ن بي he took or bore up. ترسيدن fear thou, from بترس -ap ببوسيد he kiffed, from ببوسيد The first ب pears to be redundant. an infant. (pl. الججكان) an infant. for. بحجث A _ metre : the fea. A جر رجز the lambick meafure. A بحر رسل the Trochaick meafure. a kind of verfe, confifting of Iambicks and Spondees. A بحريين dual of بحرين the two feas. Bokhara, name of a place. to boil. I may or can give, from المخشم to give. bad بدم bad of me. to or for thefe.

پر I might have بدان know thou. بدان known, from Ulimite نادن give thou, from دره confpicuoufly, publickly. to become confpicuous. يديد آمدن accepting, from یدیر to accept. پذیر فتن upon thy برت full. بر the bofom : upon بر upon thy بردن carrying, ravishing, from بر to reft. براسودن I fhould reft. براسودمي to afcend. بر آمدىن for, becaufe. برآمدن arifes, comes, from برآید a harp, lute. 🐚 a ray, fplendor. प्रयोग नयने प्र to rife, arife. to finish, compose. پر کاختین .compofing, completing پر داز he finishes, performs. پر دازد to raife, exalt. برداشتن to bear, carry, lead. they carry off. بر ڈند a veil, tapeitry. يرد د د hamberlain, porter.

347

پژ

يرس afk thou, afking. it arrives. برسک above, on the top or head. to afk. پر سیدن we have afked. پر سیدہ ایم he went away. ب فت a leaf; power; arms; ornament; a mufical inftrument. to fill. پر کړ دن to return, recede. بركَشَتن to afcend, mount. برنشستين a butterfly, moth. a protector, nourisher; educating; educate برور thou. to educate, nourish. پروردن education. پرورش without, out of. برون together. برهم to beware, abftain. برهيختين abítinence, chastity. پر هيز an angel, fairy. يہ ي ruinous, difordered, fcattered. پريشان under, below. بزير to wither, decay. پزمردن

سپردن they will give up, from بسپارند a garden : a breaft. to bind, fhut. a boy, ch[:]ld. پسر much, many. بسيار it bloffomed. بشكغتي let us break. بىشكىنىم .fight: prudence بصيرت A A بطال lazy; a mifcreant. A بطل vain, fruitlefs. afterwards بعد ازآن afterwards. to فرصودن 2d perfon, imperative from فرصودن to command, &c. is to my defire. کافتن he shall dig, from بکاوید leave thou. بكذار أكفتن fay thou, from بكو تُذردن it fhall pafs, from بَكْذرن , b but. A U misfortune; without. A Ju a country, region. a nightingale. بلبل but. a tiger. A بلى yes. مردن it shall perish, from ببرد therefore. بنابرين

ناليدن mourn thou, from بنال .fifty پنجاه fifty پنج the fifth. binding, compiling; bind thou. advice, counfel. to fuppofe, think. بستن can bind, from بندد a garden of violets. بنغشمزار prefixed ب thowed, from بنبود: The prefixed feems to be redundant. to be. بودن they were, from بودندى a little branch. .an excufe يوزش a kifs. بوس a garden. بوسيدي he kifled, from بوسيد to hide, cover, conceal. to the owl. ببوم an owl. fragrance, fmell. rofe-fcented. a good: in, into. the fpring. بهار the manfion of the fpring. chearfulnefs. بهجت becaufe, for, on account of: all, every one: fortune; pre-excellence.

Baharam (the planet Mars) proper name. the breaft, fide: near: the ancient Perfian language. together, one with another. .without بى Tome thou, from سا a defart: uncultivated. I fhall find. اوردن bring thou, from ساز A سباض white; brightnefs. a cup. يباله fearless. faithlefs, mercilefs. The thou shalt learn, from بياموزى A بيت a houfe; a diftich. Joliu inconsiderate. irregular, संयमेव जयते بيترتيب without affistance. a root, origin. without a thorn. ignorant. بيخبر to fift. to take captive. falfe, faithlefs. openly: a difcovery.

Ju heartlefs, disconsolate. old; an old man. پير adorning, collecting. to deck. پیراستن without, out of doors. بيرون بيختين fhedding, fifting, from بيز twenty. before; the front. innumerable. inconftant; afflicted. بيغرار novelty. بيكانكى new. بيكانه the face, form. .an elephant سل fear, danger. unequalied. to meafure. ieeing. بير. ديدن I may fee, both from بينم endless بي انتها or بينتها helplefs, unfortunate. to join, touch. ييوسنن touching, joining, reaching.

<u>ت</u>

or ن (annexed to words) thy. U until, that, in order to.

\$53

تر

- heat, flame; fplendor; ftrength; defire; * fever; contorfion. to caufe to fhine. تابانيدن I may turn, &c. from تابر to turn, twift; to fhine, make warm; to تادمدن be able. bright, fhining. to twift; haften; wager. obfcurity; a hair; a thread; the fummit. fpoil, prey, ruin. تاراج obfcurity, darknefs. a hiftory, chronicle. تاريخ ٨ darker. تاريكتر darker تاريك fresh, new, young. more fresh, &c. تازهتر to inflame, burn. A , Loui confideration, fpeculation. let alone, leave, relinquish. A Ais a prefent; rare, elegant. A تدبير prudence, advice; government; regulation. A تذكر a record, obligation. .moift, frefh تىر thee; to thee. تر أ harmony, modulation. تر اند
 - a tomb. تربت ۸

VOL. III.

order, regularity. ترتيب A thou feareft, from ترسمی to fear. ترسيدن thou mayelt fear. pointing; shame, anguish. A ترك a beautiful man or woman; a Turk; leaving, relinquishing. correcting ; arranging. A تصنيف composition, invention. A الله تعالى omnipotent God. الله تعالى الله A Low is hafte. A ralling, dependent; the most clegant kind of Perfian hand-writing. A (isligence: contempt. A تغرّج relaxation, walking; contemplation. bitter; feverely. bitter in the mouth. diversion; a spectacle, seeing. A تهام full, perfect; completion, end: completely. a wifh; fupplication. the body, perfon. alone, only; folitary. thyfelf. تو خود thou: thy. تو

تو

چا

A تواريخ (pl. of تاريخ) hiftories.
Treplication توانستن) it is poffible, from توان
A توانستن repentance; convertion.
A توختين to collect; to pay debts.
A توختين congratulation.
A view vietched, empty, naked, poor view an arrow: the river Tigris.
Tigris, violent, paffionate.
Tigris a fword.

A تري moifture.
 A تري the conftellation Pleïades.
 A تهيين precious: the eighth.

सन्य हेन जयते

ر في

a place. an inchanter; inchanting. ع ارم a remedy. ن م a fiffure, a breach. ن ن ن ن ن ن a cup, glafs; mirror. م جاك زدن a cup, glafs; mirror. م جامي a collection. ن جامي the foul; a beautiful woman. ن ان ب م م

A A 2

delighting the foul. جان فزاي having life, an animal. جانوار A جبين the forehead. A a fludy, endeavour. which; wherefore, why? چرا a wound. (جراحات .*pl*) جراحف A fortune; the world, globe. .Circaffia چرکس A $a_{i} \geq a$ crime. i ;- or ;- except, unlefs. to leap; to feek, examine. an cye. جشم a fountain. to tafte, try. I have tafted. چشیدہ ام A curling lock. a kind of mufical inftrument, a lyre, a lute. heart-piercing. جكر دوز the heart. جَدْر (چه what doft thou do? comp. of چکنی) what, and the 2d perfon pref. of Z. how ? what? A حلال الدين Gelaleddin (the glory of religion) proper name. A حلد a volume : the fkin. A جال beauty, elegance.

چ.ح

Gemfhid, proper name. A A collection, affembly, troops. a garden, meadow. verdant plains, meadows. چېنډار in like manner. in the fame way. چنالچه in this manner, thus. A cir ais paradife. how many? how often ? جند بار min fairy land. تنک a harp, lute. when (or (چنين) like, as. جستن feek thou, from جو an anfwer. young; a young man. youth. सयमेव जयते ,jewels (جوہر *pl. of*) جواہر [°]A how ? when, چون when that. جويني Jouini, name of an author. جستن thou mayeft feek, from جوبتي as what, which. جستن leaping, from جه .four چہار fourteen, جہاردہ four hundred, چہارصد

جہار م t' e world. د جہان خ conqueror of the world. ج انکشار poffeffing the world. A جہاندار diligence, folicitude. A جہاندار forty. what ? جہان what is it ? چيدن what? پيدن what is it ? چيدي he gathers. from چيد چيدي what doft thou feek ? چين China : a ringlet. چين I may gather, from

2 2

- م neceffity : poverty.
- A حاصل arriving; completion; harveft, produce: profit.
- A حافظ Hafiz (a man of great memory) name of a poet.
- A حال a condition, ftate: a thing: time prefent.
- A حالت motion, action ; ftate.
- imprifonment.

A حدایت (pl. of حدایت) gardens.

A حليث news ; an accident,

.caution حذر A

A حركت motion : a vowel.

- A حسک envy, malevolence.
- A (may beauty, elegance.
- A حشيت followers, troops.
- A is true: truth, reafon.
- A حقيقت fincerity : truly.
- A حکم a decree ; wifdom.
- A حکيت fcience ; a myftery ; a miracle.
- A حکيم wife: a doctor, learned man, philofo-
- A Lawful,
- A حمام a bath.
- A حجت praife,
- A حوادث مر accidents, news.
- A حواله affifiance, fupport: a fortrefs; eminence, mountain.
- A حواليج (pl. of حاجت) neceffaries, neceffities: things.
- A حيات life; a portico, veftibule.
- A حيل (pl. of حيل) frauds.
- ۸ جيمان living, life; an animal.

Ż

خار a thorn. خارخار anguifh, refentment. خاستين to rife. A خاصّ pure, excellent; noble,

A خاطر mind, heart, difpofition. Khakani, name of a poet. earth, duft, خات A ضال a mole on the face. A خالف the Creator. a lord, grandee; an inn. houfes. (خانه pl. of خانها A خبر hiltory; news; fame. relate thou, from خبر ڏه to inform, relate. خبر دادن Khoten, Tartary. A أي afhamed, blufhing; envy, a blufh, fhame. LAS God. a prince, lord, patron. O God! O heaven! خداوندا the only Lord God. خداوندیکاند friend of God, prop. name. خدایار ftately, pompous. خرامان خر murmured: fell, from خرت intellect: fmall. م بغ minute, fubtile; minutiæ. ب contented خرستد I am contented content. charming, pleafant. خرم a cock or hen, خوس

خو

rage, emotion: an attack. خروش buying; he bought. the autumn. Khofrou, Cyrus, A خضر Khezar, proper name, م غط a muftacho; a line, rule. A Lis a crime, error. india palpitation of the heart. A خلاصت the best part of any thing, the fubftance, cream. A خلوص fincerity, purity. inling, pleafant. fleep; a dream, خواب drowned in fleep. خواب الود the place of reft; a bed, خوابجا cating, devouring. to be willing. a reader, finger, finging: viands, victuals خوان a table. to read, fing, خواندن olis afk, call, with for. خواستن you will, both from خواهي pleafant, fair, gentle. more beautiful, &c. خوبتر ,moft beautiful خوبترين .fair-faced خوب روي one's felf, خود or خود

to eat, devour. خور دن the fun. فر شيد fweet. joy be tofweet-fcented. to fweet-tempered. blood خونريز blood خون blood خون blood خون to chew the cud. to chew the cud. to chew the cud. fruitlefs. rifing, from خيريدن or خيزيدن to rife, fpring up. to n fer. to u for ife, for up. to n for the cup. to n fer. to n fer.

\$

لی darknefs, night. ای darknefs, night. ای equity ; a gift ; lamentation. داشتی to give. داشتی having, from داشتی a family; houfe ; town. ای Dara, Darius. دارم I have, enjoy, poffefs. دارند they have or hold. ای he had, both from داشتی to have, hold. غ a wound, fcar. ىر

a net, fnare, trap. a fold, lappet, or hem of a garment. ناع knowing: a veffel; fheath. Uld a wife or learned man. prudently, wifely. I know. دانستم to know. learning. دانش انشیند learned; a doctor. learning, literature. Sliving they know, from wind o fnare, allurement ; a grain: cannon ball. thou knoweft, doft thou know? A ماورى dominion, administration of justice. ن in, above; around : a gate. A كر (pl. of تر) pearls. to enter. सयमेव नपने دراسدن to carry in. to fufpend; contend; provoke. a plant, tree. در خت to require, demand. در خواستن ن a wound, torment: dregs. right, compleat. harfh, hard. در شت was betrothed. دركروبون delay. he beholds, from درنگر د

کش

to view, behold. درنگرستین within: the heart; intrails. the Perfian language. Liso the fea, a wave. to understand. دریانتر. ! alas دريغ or دريغا the hand. enemy. کشری a register, journal; index. A دقىغت minute; fubtile, fmall; a fubtilty; a minute. ن depart from, leave. it paffes away. ن again : another. Jo the heart, ravishing, delightful, comp. of دلاويز and to exalt, fuspend. او بختين participle of اوبز جو agreeable, falutary, comp. of نجو and ع for جستن part. of (جوي for) (جوي دل a miftrefs; heart-ravifhing, comp. of and داشتن particip. of داشتن to have, hold. بسوز heart-wounding, comp. of دلسوز part. of me to burn. heart-deceiving, comp. of دلغريب to deceive, فريغتين part. of فريب heart-conquering, comp. of دلكشي and to open, conquer, &ce, کشیدن from کشی

م time : breath : pleafure.

the brain, the palate.

breath, دم a friend; harmony, comp. of د breath,

and ساختین from ساز to do, make.

بى two.

A دوحت a fpecies of large trees; orchard: rattles for children.

a circle, orbit, revolution : rolling.

diftance, abfence.

jewing, piercing.

twelve. دوزده

a friend, mistrefs.

dearer, more friendly. دوستر

two hundred.

A دولت or دولت felicity; riches; a kingdom, ftate.

the fecond. सयमेब नयने دوم

a village; a giver: ten.

بعی fortune, fate, time, world.

رهش a gift, liberality.

fear, aftonishment. دهشت

a villager.

.ten thoufand ده هزار

A دار (pl. of دار) friends, families, habitations : a country.

yesterday. winter first winter month, December;

یک he faw, from یکن to fee. یکار fight. یکربار yefterday. مع a nother. یکربار again. یوان a collection of an author's works, chiefly poetical: a royal court, tribunal of juffice.

Ś

A في poffeffed of, endowed with.
 A نو جلال majeftick.
 A نهب gold.

A راحت tranquillity. العاطة واحت a fecret, myflery.
a declivity, foot of a hill.
A رافت compafiion, favour.
compafiion, favour.
to draw, drive, banifh.
a way, path.
a way, path.
to rob, fteal, infeft the highway.
A مرباعي fragrant; fragrance.
A رباعي a verfe of four lines, a word of four letters.
A cجوع A

a cheek, face; a groan; the found of a mufical interument. a cheek. رخسار an embaffy; a mandate. to caufe to arrive. رسانيدن to grow; to be delivered. رستن A رسم manner, law, regulation. arrives, from to arrive. رسيدن a line, thread. A رشيد Rashid (a conductor) proper name. A Lizi tender, delicate, lovely. motion. رقتار I went, from رفتم , i to go : departure. to dance : motion. A رقم colouring, painting, embroidery: writing ; a letter, character; arithmetick. Roknabad, name of a place. enigmas. (من *pl. of*) ريموز م A رمى he threw; throwing. forrow, pain. رنبج a wanton, diffolute, drunken perfon. colour, paint. imany-coloured, various. .coloured رنکين A le right, competent, worthy.

A روح the foul, life, fpirit. افزودن fpirit-raifing, from روح آفزا Rudeki, proper name. رودي a day. روز encreafing daily. روزافزون fortune, world, time, an age; wind, روزگار air, vanity. a journal. روزگار نامد one day : fortune. روزی fplendid, evident. روشن more fplendid. روشننز light, fplendor. روشنی .a garden روضت A م beauty, elegance. رونغ ۸ face, top. رو or روي رفتن thou doft go, from روى ريستين thou doft grow, from روبي a road, way. A ربحان herbs (in general) properly fweet bafil. to pour. , pouring, dropping ريز

,to buz ريستين

ژ

from : if. (از for) ز

- 369
- to be born; to bring forth. j a complaint : a bed, a place. to complain. زاریدن dew; froft, hoar froft, hail. the tongue; language. ز بان A زىدە the most excellent of any thing, the flour, cream. above, high, fuperior. زبر a wound, blow, ftroke. زخم ifpelling, زدا (.) j to ftrike, hurt, impel. to polifh. زدودن .gold زر j pale, yellow. a goldfmith. زرڭس i ornamented with gold. .golden زرين सत्यमेव जयत to live. زستین from whom? a lock of hair. زلغ زيجيا; Zuleikha, Potiphar's wife. A زمان the world; fortune; time, feafon. emerald-coloured. زمر دفام made of emeralds. زمر درین ground, earth. زميين زدن ftriking, difturbing, from زن a prifon.

VOL. 111.

ازند کاني انټو. A نوال decay, mifery. j poifon, venom. j poifonous. wenus; courage; gall. venus; courage; gall. j lofs, damage. i an ornament; beauty. j beautiful. j beautiful. j agrees, from زیبا تر under, below. j becaufe, for.

الله الله, refembling. A ساحل a fhore, coaft, bank. ساحتین to prepare, make. ساختین full of. سازی he makes, both from سازی ساختین he makes, both from سازی a compofer, performer. A ساخی a cup. A ساخی a cup-bearer, water-carrier. A ساخی a traveller; going.

a year, age. a shade. A سبب a caufe, motive. to refign, commit, recommend, charge, سير دن enjoin. light of weight. bearers of light burdens. to prick. سيوختر، a foldier, foldiery, army. white. the morning, aurora. سپیده دام to take, ravifh. (., lim taking: a country. ستوى praife, from ستايش to take. w to shave, erase, efface. injury, oppression, tyranny, threatening. injured, afflicted. a tyrant. ستهکار the wicked. ستهكر a tyrant. ستبكيش to praife. ستودن A solz wa kind of carpet. A جم rhyme, melody; the cooing of doves. A مسجود adoration. A سجيت difpofition, temper.

B B 2

A set the morning, crepufcle; inchantment. the morning. سحرکہ or سحر کاہ A محري belonging to the morning. adverfity, danger, poverty. (., if peech; a word. head, end, extremity; love, defire: principal, fupreme. A سراج a lamp, lanthern; the fun. from beginning to end. lofty, tall; glorious. سر أفر از to banish to a place, to confine. to mix, compose. an occurrence, accident: a tale, fong, سركذشت warbling. wanton; aftonished, confused: a vagabond. a cyprefs-tree; a horn. سرو joy: a prince, chief. سرور A سرشندن mixing, from سَرَيش convenient, proper. it is proper. of a good difpofition; happy, august. Sadi, name of a poet. A سعى an endeavour, diligence.

سح

thou pierceft, from سغتي in to pierce, bore. . Sekander, Alexander. A سکون quiet, refignation. A mure water : a chain. A alulu a chain, feries, lincage. A سليان Selman, proper name. A سليم Selim (perfect, unblemished) proper name. سمر قند Samarcand, a city. jeffamine. jeffamine-bofomed. a hyacinth. a garden of hyacinths. a ftone. tiony. A سواد blacknefs: melancholy, to burn, inflame. I would touch, rub, from سودمي to ftroke, rub, touch. a beautiful kind of red rofe, سورى سوختین inflaming, *from* سوز an oath. سوكند towards; a place, part, fide. am three. Law Soha, name of a star. tall, crect.

the flar Canopus; name of a Perfian author. نسي thirty. نسي or a mu black. سياهي blacknefs. سياف bathed, full of water. سي thirteen. سي thirteen. سي three hundred. سي filver. نسي the face, colour. نسي the bofom, breaft. سيو the third.

(annexed to words) his, her : to him, ش or اش to her. a branch, twig, horn. .mirth شادمانک the evening. شام in the evening. شامکاه they; their. (ایشان for) شان to comb. شاندن fixteen. شانزده a king, cmperor. royal, princely. شاهو ش

ش

night. شب .youth شباب A .one night شبى hafte. make hafte. شتاب من متناب كن to make hafte. .a camel (شترها or شتران .*pl)* شتر A ä 🚎 a tree. A A ftrength, force, agility. he was : going, from to be, &c. wine. شراب .bafhful شرمسار .bashfulnes شرمساري init to wash. hix. ششت fixty. A شاعر (pl. of شاعر) poets, learned men, doctors. A شعله light, flame, fplendor. a hunter. breaking, from شکاف to cleave, tear, break. a complaint. شکایت م fugar. شکر eating fugar. شکّر خواراً to hunt, take, feize.

a cheft of fugar. شڪرستان fugar-lipped. شڪر لب to break, defeat, overpower. شڪسترو Shekefteh (broken) the current Perfian شڪسته hand-writing, used in Hindostan. to bloffom; to admire. they bloffom, from the above. a flower. بي patient. patience, toleration. your, your. شيا خود yourfelve number; numerous. شهار ye, you ; to you. شہار ا A شیامه odour, fragrance. to number, enumerate. A شيس the fun ; gold a fcymitar. شہشیہ A 🛋 🖞 a candle, wax taper. A مهش odour: nature, cuftom; an atom. to understand. شناس knowing, from the above. to hear. شنودن or شنغتن I have heard. شنوده ام شنيدن they heard, from شنيدند jovial, gay, wanton, bold, infolent. A شہد honey, honey-comb.

A شهر a city; the moon; a knave. infane; enamoured. شید a lion; alfo a tiger. a lion is alfo a tiger. the top band of a book. شیرازی Shiraz, name of a place. شیرازی the habitation of lions. ه شیرمانه a lionefs. شیر is a lion. شیر of gentle manners.

0

a lord, mafter, poffeffor, friend: endowed with.

beautiful. صاهب جہال honeft-hearted. صاحب دل A صلح the zephyr; youth.

A صبح or صبح morning, aurora. in the morning. one morning. A صبح one morning. A صبح a boy. خبیة company, fociety. A محیفه a leaf, book, page. در a hundred.

- صدى Saddar (a hundred gates), name of a Perfian book.
- a hundred thoufand. صد هزار
- to expend, employ. صرف کردن
- A صعب difficult, fevere.
- a rank, file; order.
- A opurity, pleafure.
- a calamity.
- A صوت voice, found, noife.
- مورت A مورت fancy, image, form; a spectre.
- to feign. صورت کردن
- A صيار failing; the feation of failing among the Mahomedans; metaphorically the fpring.
- A ميد hunting; prey.
- to take prifoner. صيد كردن

सयोक्तीयने

A ضہير mind, confcience.
 A فيا light, fplendor.

L

A طرب joy, mirth, feftivity.
b the houfe of mirth.
A طرف a border, margin, part.
A مرف a lock of hair.

عب

A طريف cuftom, way, manner. طلبيدن thou afkeft, *from* طلبي A طلبيدن rifing, *as the fun*. A طوانه defire, avarice. A طواف a circuit, walk. defie a parrot. defie a deluge. A طوفان a fold, ply: folding. A طب a bird.

- A نلغر victory: Timur or Tamerlane.
 A طلبت darknefs.
- A عادت cuftom, ufage.
- A عارض a cheek; a tooth; an accident; a heavy cloud.

3

6

- a lover, miftres; enamoured. عاشف
- two lovers. عاشقين A
- A عاقبه the end, iffue, event, fuccefs; finally.
- the world, time; learned. عالم

enlightener *or* inflamer of the world. عالم سوزي ما يام univerfal: plebeian.

A عباسي Abbasi, name of a dynasty of Arabian khalifs.

- a place of worfhip. عبادتَكاه
- wonder, mystery, example. عبرت
- A محب wonder, admiration.
- . juffice عدالت
- an enemy.
- A عذار a cheek, face, temples.
- a wild Arab. عراب A
- an Arabian inhabiting a city.
- A عرصه a field, court, area; an empty fpace: a dice-table.
- A عروض poetry, profody.
- magnificent, incomparable. عزيز
- A عشرت mirth, conversation; the pleasures of the table.
- . lovc عشق A
- fondnefs, عشف بازی
- A عصبت chaftity, integrity; defence, fafeguard.
- A عطر perfume, ottar of rofes.
- perfumed, fragrant.
- . God preferve عغاف الله A
- م عقد a ftring of pearls: a treaty.
- A عقل prudence, memory, art, knowledge; a narrative.
- .A عقوبت punifhment, torment.
- A علم knowledge, science, art.
- A عليا (pl. of عليا) learned men,

- A الفري المعرم my life.
 A مرب action, operation.
 A عند amber, ambergris.
 A عند اليب a nightingale.
 A عند و a fpider.
 A عند (pl. of (عيب) vices.
 A مهد age, time; compact, promife.
 A عيار a touchftone, proof.
 A عيد a vice, crime, ftain.
 A عيد a feftival, folemnity; joy.
- . mirth, delight; life عيش A
- A عين a fountain; an eye, look; gold; effence: paradife.

A غايب a bfent, invincible, concealed.
A غبار duft; a thick vapour.
A غريب a ftranger, foreigner; extraordinary.
A غزيب a fawn.
A غزل an ode.
A غزليات (*pl. of the above*) odes.
A aboy, fervant.
A غلام a boy, fervant.
A غرين forrowful.
A a affliction.

فر

^{غن}چە a rofe-bud. غنودن to fleep, flumber.

ف

فنض overflowed, from فاضت A A , di an omen, prefage. coloured. a tumult, faction, difcord, mifchief, fcandal. A jorious; glory, ornament. A is ranfom, redemption. م فاق absence, separation. oblivion, from في أموش to forget. فراموشيدن happy. فرخ A to-morrow. सयमेव जयने Ferdufi (belonging to paradife) name فردوسی of a poet. to fend. فرستادن an angel, meffenger; fairy. absence; a troop; a sect. فرقت A to command. فرمودن below : dejected فرو felling : he fold, from فروخت to fell. فروختن

to defcend. فرود آمدن افروختين inflamed, from (افروزي for) فروزي felling. فروش فروختن he fells, both from فروَشد . fplendor نوغ ۸ to be dejected. فروساندىن فريغتن deceit, from فريب or فريبي فربدون Feridoun, name of a king. to deceive. فرّيغتن to freeze, congeal. فشاندن fcattering, from فشان to prefs, fqueeze. فشردن A includy. forrow, complaint : alas ! نغان A فکر confideration, care. is the imperative of فكر بغرصا ; confider فكر بغرصا فرمودن throwing, throw thou, from فكر. to throw, throw away, lay afide. A Li heaven; the world; fortune. in, into. في A abundance: he diffufed. an elephant. فىل

ق

ناف Kaf, the name of a fabulous mountain.

قي

- a form, figure, shape, stature.
- A قدم a cup, goblet.
- A قدر fate; predefination; quantity; value; dignity, power.
- A قرار conftancy, confiftency, confirmation; quiet.
- A قريين contiguous, related to.
- A تصايد (pl. of تصيده) poems, elegies.
- a palace.
- A قصم a tale; an action.
- A قصيده an clegy, pocm.
- م قضا fate, death, judgment ; jurifdiction.
- A قطعه a fragment: fegment, part.

a cage. قغس

- A قلعجات (pl. ^{قالع}جات) a caftle.
- A قلم a pen. सत्यमेव जयते
- a writer, an engraver. قلهکار
- (قلب f و pl. of قلوب hearts.
- A ithe moon.

like the moon. تہروش

- a word, fpeech, eloquence. قول A
- A نهر violence, force, oppression; power; chastiscment; anger.
- A قياس meafure; reafoning, thought, advice, argument; a fyllogifm.
- A قيام flation, flanding; refurrection: confufion, tumult.

. Cefar, an emperor قيصر ٨

ک

- A Sas, like, in the fame manner.
- A اتبي Katebi (a writer, fecretary) proper name.
- A كاحداقي like my eyes, comp. of \leq like, eyes, and \leq the infeparable pronoun my.
- to carefs.
- bufiness, object; a maker.
- a fhop, place of bufinefs; the world. ڪارخانه a battle, conteft.
- expert: one who labours, adjufts, penetrates, brings a thing to bear.
- to penetrate, labour, &c.
- a caravan. عاروان
- to leffen.
- ! would ڪاش
- a houfe, hall, gallery, chamber. كاشانه
- to dig.
- a curling lock.
- the body; a form, model.
- defire, wifh.
- defire; the obtaining one's wifh.
- a place: a straw: lessening.
- A جبر pride, magnificence.

.a dove ڪبونٽر َ A ڪتاب A ڪتاب A where? whither? how? to melt, difpel. melting, from the above. who is there? كدامت (who is there? 'to leave, neglect. تحذشتهن to pafs through. شخدرانيدن to pafs: to leave. if: a performer, maker. whom; to whom? hire, rent. fporting, fkipping, ftrutting. . though ڪَرچه لَ لَ bufinefs, labour: he made. a whirlpool, gulf, precipice. ڪردابي action, labour, profeffion; life. تحردار the circling glass. كُردش جام I made, from کردم to do, make. کر دَن .the neck ڪرڏن a battle-axe, mace. ڪَجرز to take. ڪرفتين a wolf. فكرما warmth. Carmania, *name of a place*. كرمان

marriage, nuptials, betrothing, a pledge. lamentation, weeping. ڪريہ or ڪري to flee, efcape. کر بیختین to weep. ڪرَيسٽن that, which. کېز to perform. ڪزاردن to país. ڪزشنين to choose; to bite. felect; most excellent, noble, glorious: كنيده bitten. a perfon, any one. fpreading, ftrewing, from to fpread, ftrew, fcatter. کستر دن to break, tear. Jund breaking, from the above. conquering, opening, &c. from كشا to open, difcover, conquer; to rejoice. كشادر، he difcovers, from the above. to become: to kill. to break, rend. كشستن to fcatter, diffolve. Cachemire, name of a place. he has difcovered, &c. from كشود to difcover, open, conquer, delight. a region, climate, country. كشور I have fuffered or drawn.

کش

CC2

388 ithe hand, the palm. fpeech. تغتار he faid. تغت I faid, both from التخفتم to fpeak, fay; fpeaking. تُغتر. thou hast faid; he faid. تختب (gul) a rose. گل (geel) clay) گل .rofe-water گلاب all hair. locks. a word, writing, oration. تىل Gulendam (role-relembling, from تىلاند. a role, and اندام form, figure, &c.) a proper name. a diadem, cap. a rofe-bush. rofe-fcented. ثلبوي a closet, cottage, hut. a bed of rofes. گذار Gulistán (a rose-garden, bower of roses) title of a celebrated book. a beautiful species of red rose. كلسورى a rofe-garden. .rofe-cheeked کلعذار rofe-coloured تجلغام ftrewing flowers. كلغشان

a rofe-walk; bower, delightful place. rofe-coloured. كَلْكُون A كليات (pl. of كلّى the whole; univerfal. The whole works. little; defective; absent. to infert, place, commit; to loofe, liberate. م صحيال perfection, accomplifhment, finishing. of little value. کہبھا lefs. with little fenfe. ے دن do thou; doing, from کن a boundary, margin, fide, part, fhore; embrace. a vault, arch, tower, cupola. rotting, from to rot. ڪندن or کنديدن a fervant maid, female flave. ?where کو ڪغتين fay thou, *from ڪو* .an ear ڪوش

390

s کے a mountain. a jewel, pearl; luftre; effence; felf-exifting. se who, which: fince. who. ڪي the universe. کیتی taking. کیتر گرفتن might take, both from ثميرد who is it ? comp. of في who, and 3d كيست perf. pref. of ... Us hatred, revenge, rancour. ڪينه full of. این that thefe, comp. of S and کیوں S J VC a tulip. सन्यमेव जयते اللهزار a border or bed of tulips. to move. لاندن لبان a lip; margin. A is the heart, pith, marrow. up to the brim. an army. a conquering army. لىشكر كىش A لطف benignity, gentleness, grace, favour, humanity, generofity. a ruby, ruby lip.

للسجون a lack, a hundred thoufand. A للسجون for the worship (of God) comp. of J for, and J for the Arab. article J and المسجود adoration. A الوليان the most precious fort of pearls; beautiful women.

A ليث a lion. but. A ليك Leil *or* ليل night. Leila, *a woman's name*.

م

892

- unar, monthly; a fifh. A مايل inclining, having a propensity.
- left, by chance.
- A one extended, dilated, fpread.
- پرسیدن do not alk, from مبکرس
- A مثال fimilitude, refemblance.
- .rhyme مثنوي ۸
- A مجلس an affembly, banquet.
- A جنون Megenun (diffracted with love) proper name,

جم

- A z.... a place where people affemble; a collection, junction.
- A حبت love, friendship, benevolence; affection; company.
- A محبوب a friend, miftrefs; amiable, dear, beloved.
- A محبوس confined, imprifoned.
- A state of a friend, counfellor; fpouse, husband wife; any one who from their station in family is admitted into the haram or women' apartments,
- a أم vile, contemptible, triffing.
- A محل place, time, opportunity.
- Mohamed (praife-worthy), proper name A منت affliction, difgrace.

. contracted ; an epitome مختصر ۸ A ilis discordant, confused. a magazine, treasury. a governing; a governor, magiltrate. A مدت a space of time. aftoni**íhed, d**ifturbed. مدهوش ۸ to tafte; the tafte, palate. me; to me. A مراحم (pl. of مراحم) favours, graces. A Ul, defire, will, affection. A مراهم (pl. of مراهم) remedies, plaifters. a man, hero; brave. courageoully, manfully. to die; to be extinguished. A مروت courtely, generofity. joyful tidings. enamoured, intoxicated. A مستغنى difdainful; rich; content. A مشام perfumed; the palate. A sublim the fight. to view. مشاهد، نہودن ،the eaft مىشر ف A A مىشغۇل attentive ; attention. mufk. مشكبوي finelling of mufk. mulky.

- A و or مصراع an hemiftich; one half of a folding door.
- A مصدر a fource: infinitive.
- Mofella, name of a place.
- A مصرت damage, difadvantage.
- a finger, mulician.
- an excule. معذور م
- A a battle; field of battle.
- A معشوف a friend, a lover.
- a miftrefs. معشوقه A
- A معطّر fcented, perfumed.
- A معقول reafonable, rational, probable, pertinent.
- A Las an enigma mystery.
- A معنى fense, idea, fignification.
- A معرود eftablished, known.
- A a prieft of the Perfees, Guebres or worshippers of fire.

cup-bearers.

- the brain, head, marrow, fubstance, or best part of any thing.
- A مغارقت feparation, alienation.
- A معام condition, flation; dignity; office: refidence: mufical tone.
- A` مقدار quantity, fpace, number.
- A مقصود intention, will, defire.

- A مقلب a conductor, mover, disposer. A مكافات a recompence, reward.
- perhaps, by chance: unlefs.
- do sure.
- A 7 No a failor.
- A Un a kingdom, power, poffeffion, inheritance; an angel.
- A ملبعت rays of light.
- myfelf. من خود I: my. من
- A منتها finished, concluded.
- full of, endowed with.
- A منزل a house of entertainment, an inn; any place where travellers reft at night; a day's journey, a stage.
- a conqueror, triumpher. منصور ۸
- A vantages.
- A منغار a bird's bill.
- اوردن do not bring, the imperative of منيار with the negative prefixed.
- liften not, the negative imperative of منيوش نيوشيدن
- A موج a wave.
- a caufe; an acceptor.
- A موزون melodious; adjusted, arranged, weighed.
- . fime, feafon موسع ۸
- A موصل Muful, name of a place.

.hair موي firm. موید ۸ A feparated, repudiated, abandoned. We the fun; moon; love; a feal-ring: a gold coin about 11. 16s. .like the moon مهوش wine. characteristick of the pres. tense. , do not bring, the negative imperative of اور دن between, among: middle. do not mix or fprinkle, the negative imperative of initian thou faweft, 2d perfon prefent of 6,020 a wine drinker; an earthen drinking ميخواري veffel. thou knoweft. مردن dying, from صبر the fon of a prince or great man, a knight. مبرزا مهدي Mirza Mahadi, proper name. رستین doft thou grow? from میرویی thou ftrikeft. is it becoming? ميزيبك a cloud, a fog.

مح

a feller of wine, *comp. of هيغرو*ش and part. of فروختن thou drawelt, beareft. مينالم I complain, *from* مينالم fruits.

\odot

inot. نا است hopelefs. pure, fincere; like. imperfect. ناتهام worthlefs, defpicable. ناچيز A نادره memorable events; rare. Nadir Shah, proper name. نادر شاه ji blandishments; wantonnes. gentle, tender, delicate. نازك elegant, delicate, amiable. نازنيون unblown, unblemifhed. ناشكغته ignorant. ناشناس a conqueror, defender. ناصر A A ناظ a fpectator, fuperintendant. a bag (of musk): the navel. full of. ناته fuldenly. unexpectedly. ناكهان uplaintive, complaining. to complain. ناليدن thy name. نامترا thy name. نام

398

illustrious; a hero. a book, hiftory. U bread. A ناب a viceroy, deputy. a battle, war. is not. نبود سی I would not have been. a prophet. نبى م I will not turn. نتابع do you not fear. نترسی it is impoffible. A نثار fcattering, difperfing. A نتر profe; to diffuse, strew. I would not have fought, or leaped نجستهي A جم a flar, planet: fortune. A 🛫 grammar, fyntax. hunting; the chace; prey. firft i tem Nakshebi, proper name. .male نړ a narciffus. نرڪس igentle, tame; light: foft. near. ن; د A نزل defcending; hofpitality. A نزول defcent; happening.

A نسخي Nifkhi (a tranfcript) the charaeter in which Arabick manufcripts are generally written. م نسب a gale. انشاستی to caufe to fit down. A him alacrity, pleafure. نشاندن to fix.

to fit down نشستین

you do not hear.

نشستین litting, *from* نشیتن A ^{زصبی}حت counfel, exhortation. نظامهی Nezami, *name of a poet*.

the fight, the eye.

rolling the eyes, ogling. نظر باز

A نظم verfe; a ftring of pearls.

to call or fing aloud. نعر دزدن

A is benefit; victuals.

beautiful, good; fwift.

A نغيت mufick, harmony.

A نغس foul, felf; breath; defire.

A **is** gain, utility.

A نغد ready money.

A نغش painting, embroidery.

A نقل a narration, report, copy, tranflation.

a picture, ornament; a beautiful woman.

400

Negaristan, (a gallery of pictures) نگارستان title of a celebrated book. fubtilties, mysteries. to view. نَكْرِستر، .good نکو or نگوی i cuftody, care, obfervation. نکهداشتن preferve thou, imperat. of نگهدار they fhow. نبودند they fhow. to fhow. نجودن melody, voice: wealth. نواب viceroys, &c. to foothe. نواختن foothing, from the above. a favour. (نوازشات .*pl.* نوازش نواختن foothing, warbling, from نوازند a benefit. A نوبت a turn, change, watch, centinel. to relieve guard. نوبت زدن the fpring, the early fpring; new year. نوبهار the prophet Noah. نوح A a complaint. نوحت A ninety. A ight, brightnefs. the firft day of fpring. نوروز nineteen. نوز دېم drinking, a drinker ; any thing drinkable, نوشيدن from

to write. نوشتن or نوشت write thou, from the above. vi nine. i placing, from to place. نہادن we have placed. نہادہ ایم a tree, fhrub. نہال نهغتین hidden, from نهان A i a river; flowing. to hide, lie hid. نهغتين a pipe, flute. even, alfo: again. there is not. to write. نیشتری good, excellent. bright, beautiful, elegant. reputation, goodness. نيكويي the river Nile.

و

and; he, fhe, it. after, behind, again. واپس داشتن to detain. A واضح evident. A واضح actions, occurrences, events: battles: misfortunes. 402

- A وجود effence, fubstance, existence, nature, body, perfon.

نفر

- to commit, perform, give a وجود ڪرفتين being to.
- like, poffeffing.
- م ورق a leaf of a tree or paper.

and from.

وزيدن it blows, from وزيد

he, fhe, it is.

- like, refembling. وش
- A وصال enjoyment; arrival; meeting; conjunction.
- م fituation; action; gesture.
- A i, good faith; a promife.
- م ولى but: a prince: a flave.
- he, fhe, it; his, her, its.
- a defert; depopulated.

ð

A هايل dreadful, terrible.
 A جران or هجر هجر feparation, abfence.
 A هجوم an affault; impetuofity.
 A or هران or هران or هران herat, name of a city.
 A هرات whenever.

:whatfoever هرانچه or هرچهٔ although. هرچند or هرچندکه wherever. wherefoever. کې که ever. کو کز .never هر ڪزنه wholoever. هر انکه or هُرکه a thoufand; a nightingale. هزار to be, exist. eight. فشتاه eighty. eighteen. هشده feventy. هنتاد feventy. ocie feventeen. A do whether, but. and, alfo; together: both. A , (annexed to words) their. of the fame neft. only. ههاري directly. of the fame inclination. هياهنڭ of the fame banquet. lying on the fame pillow هرپستز in the fame way. like, as. fleeping together. همخوابه

هم

D D 2

breathing together. ههدم an intimate friend. همر از fitting together; a companion. all, univerfal. it arrives, comes. رفتن I went, from ههيرفتم always. black; an Indian. time, feafon. هندام yet. هنوز .air: wind: found هوا A no, never. doft thou not know? from هي<u>ج</u> دانستن آ to lay down. सत्यमेव जयते S

O! or. یافتین finding. یافتین I may find, both from یابان I may find, both from یاف remember; memory, record. یاد a friend, miftrefs; defender; power, advantage. O Lord! comp. of یارب O! and

. a lord, mafter رب

eleven. يازده jeffamine. ياسمين to find. يافترن he found, from يافت a ruby. ياقوت (annexed to words) thy. A يد the hand; aid, power, ftrength. (annexed to words) their. that is to fay, viz. يعني prey, fpoil, booty. one. a hero, conqueror; incomparable; unequalled. precious, valuable, rare. ineftimable, rare. one moment. يكدم one or two, a few. one another. يكديك one day. يكروز (annexed to words) my. Yemen, Arabia the happy. Jofeph.



ADVERTISEMENT.

THE greatest part of the following Piece was defigned to be added to a Grammar of the Persian language, which was printed in 1771. It might easily have been swelled into a larger treatise, by adding more copious extracts from the Persian writers, both in prose and verse; but, as the change of style may be seen as well in ten lines as in a thousand, it seemed equally useful and less oftentatious, to exhibit only a sew chosen specimens from the best authors, and chiefly from the Poets, who, in all nations, have taken the greatest pains to harmonize and improve their language.



THE

HISTORY

0F

THE PERSIAN LANGUAGE.

MOST of my readers will apprehend, that, in attempting to trace the progress of the Persian language, through a period of two thousand years, I am entering into a fubject, which will afford them neither amusement nor instruction, and can be agreeable only to those few men, who apply themfelves to the obfcurer branches of literature, and have very little intercourfe with the reft of mankind. The title of my piece feems, indeed, to give a reafonable ground for their apprehenfions; and the transition appears rather abrupt, from the hiftory of Monarchs to the hiftory of mere words, and from the revolutions of the Perfian Empire to the variations of the Perfian idiom: but it shall be my endeavour to remove, as far as poffible, the drynefs of the fubject, by interfperfing the narrative with a variety of Eastern anecdotes; and, as to the fecond objection, it may be alledged, that a confiderable change in the language of any nation is ufually effected by a change in the government; fo that literary and civil history are very nearly allied, and may often be ufed with advantage to prove and illustrate one another.

The Hiftory of the *Perfian* tongue may be divided into *four periods*, like that of the Empire; not that the language was immediately altered upon every revolution of the flate, but it is obfervable, that, under each Dynafty of which we have any monuments remaining, there was an apparent change in the dialect of the kingdom, efpecially under the two laft, namely, the *Saffanian and Mohammedan* dynafties: and thefe, indeed, are the only periods, of which we can fpeak with any degree of certainty.

It is natural to fuppofe, that, in the infancy of the Perfian Empire, under Caiûmaras and his defeendants, no great pains were taken to cultivate and polifh the language, which in that rude age muft needs be thought fufficiently elegant, if it were fufficiently clear and intelligible; and we are affured by Herodotus, that, even after the reign of CYRUS, the whole education of the Perfian youth, from the age of five years to twenty, confisted in three points only, riding, throwing the javelin, and the practice of moral virtue; which account is also confirmed by Xenophon. The ftory mentioned by Diodorus of the old volumes of parchment, on which the Perfians were abliged by a certain law to write the annals of their country, was probably invented by Ctefias, that he might give an air of authenticity to his impertinent fables; for fuch literary impoftures were as frequent among the Greeks, as among us, who imitate the Ancients in nothing but their failings. We are far from contending, however, that the ancient Perfians, efpecially those of the second period, were entire strangers to the art of composition either in verse or profe; for there never was a nation fo rude and unpolifhed, who had not a cuftom of celebrating the noble acts of their ancestors, and inciting one another by fongs and panegyricks to an imitation of their virtue; and Strabo, a very different author from Diodorus, afferts, that the Perfians used frequently to fing the praises of their ancient Heroes and Demigods, fometimes with a musical instrument, and sometimes with the voice alone: but what their language really was, what were their rules of verification, or what was the course of their ftudies, no mortal can pretend to know with any fhadow of exactness.

The Greek Historians can give us no light on this fubject; for neither *Themistocles*, who fpoke the dialect of *Perfia* like a native, though he had fpent only one year in learning it*, nor even Xenophan, whofe intimacy with the younger Cyrus could not have been contracted without a knowledge of his language, feem to have read the works of the Perfians, or even to have known their characters; but were perhaps contented to express their fentiments in Persian with eafe and fluency. Nor are we much enlightened by the writers after Alexander; not even by those, who have described the life of that Hero: for Curtius, who compiled his rhetorical Hiftory from the Greek authors, feems to have known as little of Persian as of Scythian, though he dreffes up a number of speeches for the chiefs of those nations, which certainly were never spoken by them. A few words, indeed, are here and there intersperied in these histories, which are still used in the modern idiom of Perfia +; but we can no more form an

* Themistocles omne illud-tempus (anni unius fpatium) literis fermonique Persarum dedit, quibus adeò eruditus est, ut multò commodiùs dicatur apud Regem verba fecisse, quàm hi poterant, qui in Perside erant nati. Corn. Nep. in Themist.

+ Thus Roxana, Statira, Parisatis, feem to be corrupted from Roshan سناره Sitára ورفشن Parizada منتاره sitára nify, Splendid, a Star, Angel-born. Pasargades, or, a Prince of the Blood, appears to be compounded of Peser يسر a Child, and Gada, a House: i. e. a child of the Royal Family. To this we may add, 1. that Art or Ard إولا which begins many Persian idea of a whole language from a lift of broken phrafes or detached epithets, than we can judge of a poem or piece of oratory, from an unconnected line or a fingle member of a period.

Since the Greeks afford us fo little information, nothing remains but to confult the Perfians themfelves; and the great traveller Chardin, whom every Orientalift must always mention with reverence, feems to have enquired very diligently into the ancient language of the people, among whom he refided fo long, and whofe manners he defcribes with fo much copioufnefs and learning: but he declares, after all his refearches, "That the old Perfian is a language "entirely loft; in which no books are extant, "and of which there are no rudiments remain-"ing: that the Guebres, who are the remains "of the Parfis, or Adorers of Fire, have an "idiom peculiar to themfelves; which is fup-

names, fignifies Strong; as Ardeshir, Artaxerxes, i. The strong Lion, Ardeván or Ardeban [The strong Guard, &c. 2. that the termination dates, as Mithridates, &c. i. the Persian dad 0] and anfwers to the $\partial w_i \otimes 0$ of the Greeks, as 'Egundwe', and the like. If it were pollible to recover a whole Catalogue of thefe old Persian names, fuch an enquiry would be little more than learned trifling; for to collect a number of folitary words, without any books which they might enable us to read, would be like procuring at random a multitude of keys, without any cafket which they might help us to unlock.

" pofed, by the Perfians in general, to be rather " a jargon of their own, than a part of their an-" cient tongue: that, if you believe their own " account, the Magi, who refided at Yezd in " Carmania, have preferved this language from " father to fon, after the diffolution of their "Monarchy; but that, for his part, he has " found no reafon to give any credit to their " ftory: that they have, indeed, fome books in " ftrange characters, but he cannot perfuade " himfelf that they are old Perfian letters; ef-" pecially, fince they bear no kind of refem-" blance to those on the famous monuments at " Persepolis." The authority of this excellent writer is decifive, and puts an end at once to the controverfy lately flarted, concerning the authenticity of the books afcribed to Zoroafter, which a French adventurer, who translated them from the translation of a certain Gipfy at Surat, has had the boldness to fend abroad as genuine: but, to avoid any fuspicion of mifreprefenting the paffage, it feems neceffary to transcribe the very words of Sir John Chardin, which the reader may fee at the bottom of the page*.

* Quand à l'ancien Persan, c'est une langue perduë; on n'en trouve ni livres ni rudimens. Les Guébres, qui font les restes des Perses ou Ignicoles, qui se perpetuent de pere en fils depuis la destruction de leur Monarchie, ont un Idiome particulier; mais on le croit plùtôt un jargon que leur ancienne langue. Ils disent que les From this we may reafonably conclude, that the gibberifh of those fwarthy vagabonds, whom we often see brooding over a miserable fire under the hedges, may as well be taken for old Egyptian, and the beggars themselves for the priests of Iss, as the jugglers on the coast of India for the disciples of Zoroaster, and their barbarous dialect for the ancient language of Perfus. But let the rofy-cheeked Frenchman, to give him his own Epithet, reft happy in the contemplation of his perfonal beauty, and the vaft extent of his learning : it is fufficient for us to have exposed his follies, detected his imposture, and retorted his invectives, without infulting a fallen adversary, or attempting, like the Hero in Dryden's Ode, to flay the flain.

We have no genuine accounts then of the Perfian language till the time of the SASSA-NIAN kings, who flourished from the opening of

Prêtres, qui se tiennent à Yezd, ville de la Caramanie, qui est leur Pirée et leur principale place, se sont transmis cette langue jusqu'ici par tradition, et de main en main; mais quelque recherche que j'en aïe fait, je n'ai rien trouvé, qui me pût persuader cela. Ces Guebres ont à la verité des livres en caraçteres et en mots inconnus, dont les figures tirent assert et celles des langues, qui nous sont le plus connuës; mais je ne faurois croire que ce soit là l'ancien Persan, d'autant plus que le caractere, dont j'ai parlé, est entierement different de celui des inscriptions de Persepolis. Je donnerai des ectypes de l'un et de l'autre caractere, dans la description du fameux monument qui reste en ce lieu-là. CHARDIN, Tom. V. Chap. III. the third century to the middle of the feventh; in which period an Academy of Phyfick was founded at Gandifapor, a City of Khorafan, and, as it gradually declined from its original inftitution, it became a fchool of poetry, rhetorick, dialectick, and the abstract fciences. In this excellent feminary the Perfian tongue could not fail of being greatly refined, and the rusticity of the old idiom was fucceeded by a pure and elegant dialect; which, being constantly spoken at the court of Beharám Gúr in the year 351, acquired the name of Deri, or Courtly, to distinguish it from the Peblevi, or, Language of the Country.

It must not, however, be imagined, that the use of the ancient dialect was wholly superfeded by this more polished idiom; for several compositions in *Pehlevi* were extant even after *Mabomed*, which appear to have been written by order of the *Saffanian* Princes. *Anufbirvan*, furnamed *The Just*, who reigned at the close of *the fixth century*, having heard from some travellers, that the *Indian* Monarchs had *a collection* of moral fables, which they preferved with great care among their archives, fent his chief Physician *Barzuieb* into *India*, with orders to make himfelf master of the *Sanfcrit* language, and not to return without a translation of those fables. These orders were punctually executed; Barzuich learned the Indian tongue, and, having at a great expence procured a copy of the book, translated it into the *Peblevian* dialect: about an hundred and forty years after, his work was turned from Pehlevi into *Arabick*, by order of *Almanjur*, fecond Calif of the *Abbafides*; and this is the volume which we fee in every language of *Europe*, under the name of *Calila wa Demna*, or, *The fables of Pilpay*. There is a fine copy of the *Arabick* version in the publick library at *Oxford*; and if the work of *Barzuieb*

could be found, we fhould be enabled to recover a confiderable part of the old *Perfian* language; the fame, perhaps, which was fpoken in the fecond period by *Themiflocles* and *Xenophon*.

In the reign of Anufhirvan, who protected the arts and fciences in his own dominions, *MAHOMED* was born; who, by the force of his Eloquence, and the fuccefs of his Arms, eftablished a mighty Empire, and spread his new religion from the wilds of Arabia, to the mountains of Tartary and the banks of the *Ganges:* but, what belongs more particularly to the fubject of this difcourfe, be polifhed the language of his country, and brought it to a degree of purity and elegance, which no Arabian writer fince his time has been able to furpafs. The battle of Cadeffia in the year 656 gave the last blow to the Perfian Monarchy; and the

VOL. III,

417

whole Empire of Iran was foon reduced under the power of the first Mahamedan Dynasty, who fixed the feat of their government in Bagdad, where the Arabisk language was spoken, for many ages, in its utmost perfection: but the ancient literature of Perfia, which had been promoted by the family of Soffan, was expressly difcouraged by the immediate foccessors of Mahamed, for a reason, which it is proper to explain.

At the time when the Alegran was first publifhed in Arabia, a merchant, who had lately returned from a long journey, brought with him fome Perlian romances, which he interpreted to his countrymen, who were extremely delighted with them, and used to fay openly, that the flories of griffons and giants were more amufing to them than the moral leffons of Mahomed: part of a chapter in the Alcoran was junnediately written, to flop the progress of these opinions; the merchant was feverely reprimanded; his tales were treated as permicious fables, bat ful to God and his prophet; and Omar, from the fame motive of policy, determined to deftroy all the foreign books which fhould fall into his hands. Thus the idle loquacity of an Arabian traveller, by fetting his legends in competition with the precepts of a powerful Lawgiver, was the caufe of that enthusiaim in the *Mabamedans*, which induced them to burn the famous library of *Alexandria*, and the records of the *Perfian* Empire.

One book, however, befides the fables of Pilpay, efcaped the fury of these unmerciful zealots: it was an History of Persia in the Pehlevian dialect, extracted from the Sasfanian annals, and composed, it is believed, by the command of Anuschirvan. Saad, one of Omar's Generals, found this volume, after the victory at Cadessia, and preferved it for himself as a curiosity: it passed afterwards through several hands, and was at length translated into some other languages of Asia*.

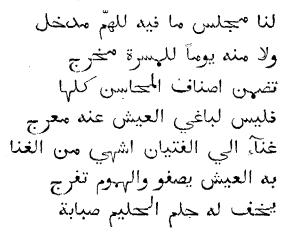
It was a long time before the native *Perfians* could recover from the flock of this violent revolution; and *their language* feems to have been very little cultivated under the Califs, who gave greater encouragement to the literature of the *Arabians*: but, when the power of the *Abbafides* began to decline, and a number of independent Princes arofe in the different provinces of their empire, the arts of elegance, and chiefly *Poetry*, revived in *Perfia*, and there was hardly a Prince, or Governor of a city, who had not inversal poets and men of letters in his

^{*} This flory is mentioned in the life of the Paet Ferdult, prefixed to an edition of his works.

train. The *Perfian* tongue was confequently reftored in the tenth century; but it was very different from the *Deri* or *Pehlevi* of the Ancients: it was mixed with the words of the *Al*coran, and with expressions from the *Arabian* Poets, whom the *Perfians* confidered as their masters, and affected to imitate in their poetical measures, and the turn of their verses.

That the learned reader may have a just notion of this new idiom, it feems neceffary, first to produce a specimen of *pure Arabick*, and, afterwards, of the *purefi Persian* that can be found; by which means he will form a more accurate judgement of *the modern Persick*, in which both languages are perfectly incorporated.

The following ode was written by a native of *Damafcus:* it contains a lively defcription of *an Eaftern Banquet*; and most of the couplets are highly elegant in the original.



ويصبو اليه الناسك المنحرج وروض كان القطر غاداه فاغتدي يضوع مسكى النسيم ويارج تري نكت الازهار فيه كانهآ كواكب فيي افف تنبير وتسرج وتذكرني الاحباب فيه بدايع من النور فيها نرجس و^{بنغس}ير تراه کها يرنو اليک بطرفه اغر غضيض فاتر الطرف اد^{عب}ج غريب افتنان الدل والحسن لم يزل يعقرب اصداغا له ويصولج ومعشوف نارنج يريك احهراره خدود عذاري بالعتاب يض ب كؤس كها تهوي النغوس كانها بنيل الاماني والمادب تهزج كان الغناني والصواني لناظري نجوم سہاء سایرات وابر ہے

that is; "We have a banquet, into which for-"row cannot enter, and from which mirth can "never depart. It comprifes every fpecies of "Beauty; and he, who feeks the joys of life,

" cannot rife beyond it. A fprightly Song gives "more pleafure to youth than Riches*: here " the ftream of life is unfullied, and all our " cares are difperfed. Here the milduefs of " our gentle darling gives eafe to our love; " and here the timid dervife becomes an Apof-" tate from his faith. We have a bower, on " which the dew-drops fparkle; and in which " the breeze becomes fcented with the fra-" grance of mulk. You fee the various blof-" foms, which refemble ftars blazing and glit-" toring in the firmament. Here the wonderful " beauties of the flowers, among which are the " narciffus and the violet, bring the fair objects " of my love to my remembrance. You would " think you faw my beloved looking mildly on " you with her foft, tender, languishing eye: a "nymph, in whom every charm and every "perfection is collected; whofe curled locks " hang always dangling, black as the fcorpion, " or the mace of ebony (with which the Afia-" ricks firike an ivery ball in one of their fa-" vourite plays), the pomegranate brings to my " mind the bluthes of my beloved, when her " cheeks are coloured with a modeft refent-" ment. Our cups are fuch as our fouls defire;

^{*} The fame word Ghana in Arabick fignifics both Singing and Wealth.

"they feem to be filled with the ftreams of friendthip and cheerfulnefs. The goblets and vafes of *China* appear to my fight, like the dars of heaven finning in the *Zodiack*."

I might here have felected a more ancient example of Arabick, either from the poets before Mahamed, or from the illuftrious Abu Temám, who flourished in the ninth century*; but the language has remained unaltered from the earlieft antiquity to the prefent time, and it would not have been easy, without a number of notes, to have made an ancient Ode intelligible in a literal translation.

The oldeft *Perfian* poems, which have come to my knowledge, are those of *FERDUSI*, of which it will not be improper to give a fhort account, as far as they relate to my present fubject.

At the close of the tenth, and beginning of the eleventh centuries, Mahmud reigned in the city of Gazna: he was fupreme ruler of Zableftan, and part of Khorafan, and had pene-

* Abu Temam published an excellent Anthologia of Arabick veries, entitled Hamasa, of which he gave a copy to an Asiatick Prince, who prefented him in return with five thousand pieces of gold, and made him at the fame time this elegant compliment, gold, and made him at the fame time this elegant compliment, My present is less valuable than thy poches.

trated very far into India, where by this time the religion and language of the Arabs and Perfians had begun to prevail. Several poets were entertained in the palace of this Monarch, among whom was FERDUSI, a native of Tus or Mefhed. This most learned man, happening to find a copy of the old Perfian Hiftory abovementioned, read it with eagerness, and found it involved in fables, but bearing the marks of high antiquity: the most ancient part of it, and principally the war of Afrafiab and Khofru, or Cyrus, feemed to afford an excellent fubject for an Heroick Poem, which he accordingly began to compole. Some of his epilodes and defcriptions were flown to the Sultan, who commended them exceedingly, and ordered him to comprise the whole History of Persia in a feries of Epick poems. The poet obeyed; and, after the happiest exertion of his fancy and art for near thirty years, he finished his work, which contained fixty thousand couplets in rhyme, all highly polifhed, with the fpirit of our Dryden and the fweetness of Pope. He prefented an elegant transcript of his book to Mahmud, who coldly applauded bis diligence, and difmiffed him. Many months elapsed, and Ferdus heard no more of his work: he then took occasion to remind the King of it by fome little epigrams, which he contrived to let fall in the palace;

but, where an Epick poem had failed, what effect could be expected from an Epigram? At length the reward came; which confifted only of as many finall pieces of money, as there were couplets in the volume. The highminded Poet could not brook this infult: he retired to his clofet with bitternefs in his heart; where he wrote a moft noble and animated invective againft the Sultan, which he fealed up, and delivered to a Courtier, who, as he had reafon to fufpect, was his greateft enemy, affuring him, that it was a diverting tale, and requefting him to give it to Mahmud, when any affair of ftate or bad fuccefs in war fhould make him more uneafy and fplenetick than ufual*. Having thus

* See a translation of this Satire in a Treatise on Oriental Poetry, added to the Life of Nader Shah in French, Volume X.— This prem is not unlike the Xagires of Theorritus, who, like the impetuous Ferdusi, had dared to expose the vices of a low-minded King. The Persian poet has this couplet in his Satire,

> کر از مدے شان حکایت کنم چو صحہود را صد حہاپت کنم

that is; Had I written as many verses in praise of Mahomed and A)i, as I have composed for king Mahmúd, they would have showered an hundred blessings on me. A thought like that of Shakspeare in Wolsey's celebrated fpeech:

Had I but serv'd my God with half the zeal I serv'd my King, he would not in mine age Have left me naked to mine enemies. HEN. VIII. given vent to his just indignation, he left Gazna in the night, and took refuge in Bagdad, where the Calif protocted him from the Sultan of Zablestan, who demanded him in a furious and menacing letter.

The work of *Ferdufi* remains entire, a glorious monument of Eaftern genius and learning; which, if ever it fhould be generally underftood *in its original language*, will conteft the merit of *invention* with *Homer* himfelf, whatever be thought of its fubject or the arrangement of its incidents. An extract from this poem will exhibit a fpecimen of the *Perfian* tongue, very little adulterated by a mixture with the *Arabick*, and, in all probability, approaching nearly to the dialect ufed in *Verfia* in the time of *Mahomed*, who *admired it fer its extreme foftnefs*, and was heard to fay, *that it would be fpoken on that account in the gardens of Paradife*.

یکی دشت بینی ههه سرخ وزرد کزان شاد کردد دل راد مرد هيه بيشه وباغ وآب روان يكي جايكاه از در پهلوان زميين پرنيان وہوا مشكبوي کلاب است کوبی مکر آب جري خم آورده از بار شاخ سهن

ص**ن**م کشته از بوي کلبن چهن خرامان بكرد بر كلان تذرو خروشنده قهري وبلبل زسرو ا*ز*ین پس کنون تا به بس روزکار شود چون بهشت آن لب جويبار پریچهره بینی همه دشت وکوه **ب**هر سو بشادي نشسته کړوه منبزه ڪجا دخت انراسياب درخشان كند باغ چون آفتاب ستارہ دوم دختر کي نشين همه با کنزان وباً آفرین بیاراید آن دشت دخت کزین ستارہ زند بر کل ویاسہیں همه دخت ترکان پوشيده روي همه سروقد وهمه مشکروی ہمہ رنے پر از کل چشم پر زخواب هېه لب پر از مي بېوي کلاب اکر ما بنزدیک آن چشنکاه شويم وبتازيم يک روزه راه بکیریم از ایشان پر^یچهره چند بنزديك خسره بريم ارجهند that is; "Seeft thou yonder plain of various " colours (Perf. red and grey); by which the " heart of a valiant man may be filled with de-" light? It is entirely covered with groves and " gardens and flowing rivulets; it is a place be-" longing to the abode of Heroes. The ground " is perfect filk, and the air is fcented with " musk: you would fay, Is it rose-water which " glides between the banks? The stalk of the lily " bends under the weight of the flower; and " the whole grove is charmed with the fragrance " of the rofe-bufh. The pheafant walks grace-" fully among the flowers; the dove and night-" ingale warble from the branches of the cy-" prefs. From the prefent time to the lateft " age, may the edge of those banks refemble " the bowers of Paradife! There you will fee, " on the plains and hills, a company of damfels, " beautiful as fairies, fitting cheerfully on every " fide. There Manizha, daughter of Afrafiab, " makes the whole garden blaze like the Sun. " Sitara, his fecond daughter, fits exalted like " a Queen, encircled by her damfels, radiant in "glory. The lovely maid is an ornament to " the plains; her beauty fullies the rofe and the " jaimine. With them are many Turkifk girls, " all with their faces veiled; all with their bo-" dies taper as a cyprefs, and locks black as " mufk; all with cheeks full of rofes, with eyes " full of fleep; all with lips fweet as wine, and "fragrant as rofe-water. If we go near to "that bower, and turn afide for a fingle day, "we may take feveral of those lovely nymphs, "and bring them to the noble Cyrus."

This is part of a fpeech by a young amorous Hero, the Paris of Ferdufi, who had reafon to repent of his adventure with the daughter of Afrafiab, for he was made captive by the Turks, and confined in a difinal prifon, till he was delivered by the valour of Roftam.

Of these two languages was formed the modern dialect of *Persia*, which, being spoken in its greatest purity by the natives of *Pars* or *Farfistan*, acquired the name of *Pars*ⁱ^{*}; though it is even called *Deri* by *Hafez* in the following couplet;

چو عندليب نصاحت ن_{رو}شد اي حانظ تو قدر او ^{بس}خن کغتن دري بشکن

that is; "While the nightingale, O Hafez, "makes a boaft of his cloquence, do thou leffen "the value of his lays by finging thy Persian "(Deri) ftrains."

زبان پارسى *

Nearly in the fame age with Ferdufi, the great Abul Ola, furnamed Alami from his blindnefs, published his excellent Odes in Arabick, in which he profeffedly imitated the poets before Mahomed. This writer had fo flourishing a reputation, that feveral Perfians of uncommon genius were ambitious of learning the Art of Poetry from fo able an inftructor: his moft illustrious fcholars were Feleki and Khakani*, who were no lefs eminent for their Perfian compositions, than for their skill in every branch of pure and mixed Mathematicks, and particularly in Aftronomy; a ftriking proof, that a fublime Poet may become a mafter of any kind of learning which he chufes to profefs; fince a fine imagination, a lively wit, an eafy and copious ftyle, cannot poffibly obstruct the acquifition of any feience whatever, but must neceffarily affift him in his studies, and shorten his labour. Both thefe poets were protected by Manucheher, Prince of Shirvan; but Khakani was always averfe to the pleafurable and diffipated life of a Court, fo that the Prince was obliged to detain him by force in his palace, and actually confined him for fome time in prifon, left he fhould find fome opportunity of efcaping.

The works of thefe authors are not very fearce; but, it feems needlefs to give any extracts from them, which would fivel this difcourfe to an immoderate length: it will be fufficient to fay, that, in this and the following contury, the Perfian language became altogether mixed with Arabick; not that the pure ftyle of the ancients was wholly obfolete, but it was the fashion among the Perfians to interweave Arabian phrases and verses into their poems, not by way of quotations, but as material parts of a fentence. Thus in the following diflich,

سري طيف من ^يجلو بطلعته الدجي شکغت آمد از اختم که اين دوات از ڪجا

The phantom of her, whole beauty gives brightnefs to the fhades, appeared to me at night: I wonderea at the kindnefs of Forume, and faid, Whence came this profperity?—the first line is pure Arabick in the ityle of the ancient poets.

This elegant tetraflich is of the fame kind: درين ظلمت سرا تا کي از بهر دوست بنشينم کهي انکشت بر دندان کهي سر بر سر زانو بيا اي ساقي فرخ بيار مزدۀ دولت عسي الايام ان يرجعوا قواما کالذي کانوا

THE HISTORY OF

In this manfion of darknefs, how long must I fit expecting my beloved; one while with my finger on my teeth, one while with my head bent on my knee? Come, O fortunate cup-bearer, bring me the tidings of joy: who knows but my days may again be prosperous, as they were before? Where the last line is taken from an Ode in the Hamasfa of Abu Temám, which begins,

صغحنا عن بني ذهل وقلنا القوم اخوان We pardoned the fons of Dhohal, and faid, The tribe are our brothers.

At the opening of the twelfth century lived Anveri, a native of Abiurd in Khorafan, whole adventures deferve to be related, as they will show in what high effcem the polite arts were held in Alia, at the time when learning first began to dawn in Europe. Anveri, when he was very young, was fitting at the gate of his college, when a man richly dreffed rode by him on a fine Arabian horfe, with a numerous train of attendants; upon his asking who it was, he was told, that it was a Poet belonging to the Court. When Anveri reflected on the honours conferred upon Poetry, for which art he had a very early bent, he applied himfelf to it more ardently than ever, and, having finished a poem, prefented it to the Sultan. This was a prince

432

of the Seljukian dynasty, named Sanjar, a great admirer of the fine arts: he approved the work of Anveri, whom he invited to his palace, and raifed him even to the first honours of the state. He found many other poets at court, among whom were Selman, Zebir, and Resolution, all men of wit and genius, but each eminent in a different way; the first for the delicacy of his Lyrick verses, the second, for the moral tendency of his poems, and the third, for the chaftity of his compositions; a virtue, which his predecession of the second tenneglect.

But of all the cities in the *Perfun* Empire, none has given birth to more excellent poets than *Shiraz*; which my noble and learned friend Baron *Revizki* juftly calls " the Athens " of Perfia +." *SADI*, a native of this city, flourifhed in the thirteenth century, when the *Atabegs* of *Parfiftan* encouraged men of learning in their principality: his life was almost wholly spent in travel; but no man, who enjoyed the greatest leifure, ever left behind him more valuable fruits of his genius and industry. A fine manufcript, about two hundred years

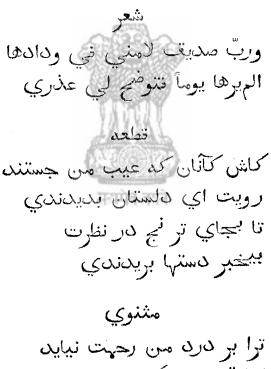
رشيدي and ظلير ,سلهان *

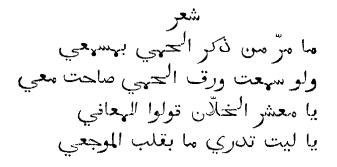
† See Specimen Poeseos Persica, Vindobonæ 1771. Proam. page xviii.

VOL. III.

433

old, was lately put into my hands, containing a complete collection of his works; among which are feveral pieces, both in varie and profe, which have never been menticated by the Scholars of Europe. The following extract from his Guliftan, or Bed of Rofes, will flow have the Perfian and Arabick languages were mixed together in his age:





قطعه

تندستانوا نباشد درد ريش جز بههدردي نكويم درد خويش كغتن از زنبور بيحاصل بود با يَدي در عهر خود ناخورده نيش تا ترا حالي نباشد ^همچو من حال ما باشد ترا انسانه پيش سوز من با ديكري نسبت مكن او نهك بر دست ومن بر عضو ريش

that is; "My companion oft reproaches me "for my love of *Leila*. Will he never behold "her charms, that my excufe may be accepted? "Would to heaven, that they, who blame me "for my paffion, could fee thy face, O thou ra-"vifuer of hearts! that, at the fight of thee, "they might be confounded, and inadvertently "cut their heads inflead of the fruit, which

" they hold *. Thou haft no compaffion for " my diforder: my companion fhould be af-"flicted with the fame malady, that I might " fit all day repeating my tale to him; for two " pieces of wood burn together with a brighter "flame. The fong of the turtle dove paffes " not unobferved by my ear; and if the dove " could hear my strain, she would join her " complaints with mine. O my friends, fay " to them, who are free from love, Ah, we will " you knew, what paffes in the heart of a lover! " The pain of illness affects not them, who are " in health: I will not difclofe my grief but to " those, who have tasted the fame affliction. "It were fruitlefs to talk of an hornet to them, " who never felt its fting. While thy mind is " not affected like mine, the relation of my " forrow feems only an idle tale. Compare " not my anguish to the cares of another man; " he only holds the falt in his hand, but it is I, " who bear the wound in my body."

The fame city had the honour of producing, in the fourteenth century, the most elegant Lyrick Poet of Afia, Shemfeddin, furnamed HAFEZ; on whose life and productions it is the lefs neceffary to expatiate, because the Ba-

* Albiding to a flory in the electron.

ron before mentioned has exhausted the subject in his specimen of Persian Poetry, and will, it is to be hoped, be persuaded to complete that most learned work, in the short intervals of leifure, which his important affairs will allow him. It will be fully sufficient, therefore, to transcribe two of his Gazals or Anacreontick Odes; the first of which was chosen, on account of the Arabick verses intervoven in it, and the second, for its exquisite beauty, which makes it a genuine example of the true Sbirazian dialect.

> خزل ميدمد صبح كمل بسته نقاب الصبوم الصبوم يا اصحاب ^{مي}چكد ژاله بر رخ لاله المدام المدام يا احباب ميوزد از چهن نسيم بهشت ميوزد از چهن نسيم بهشت بس بنوشيد دايهاً مي ناب بس بنوشيد دايهاً مي ناب تخت زمرد زدست كمل بچهن راح چون لعل آتشين درياب در جنين موسم عجب باشد

THE HISTORY OF

که به بندند سکده بشتاب عاشقا می بنوش مردانه فاتقوا الله يا اولى الالباب بر رخ ساقي پريپيکر ^همچو حانظ بذوش بادۀ ناب

A PERSIAN SONG.

" The dawn advances veiled with rofes, " Bring the morning draught, my friends, the "morning draught! The dew-drops trickle " over the cheek of the tulip. Bring the " wine, my dear companions, bring the wine! " A gale of paradife breathes from the garden: " drink then inceffantly the pure wine. The " role fpreads her emerald throne in the bower. " Reach the liquor, that fparkles like a flaming "ruby. Are they ftill flut up in the banquet-" houfe? Open, O thou keeper of the gate, " It is Plange, at fuch a feafon, that the door " of the tayern fhould be locked. Oh, haften! "O thou, who art in love, drink wine with "eagerpefs; and you, who are endued with " wildom, offer your vows to Heaven. Imitate " Hafes, and orisk kifles, fweet as wine, from " the cheek of a danifel, fair as a nymph of " paradife."

وله ايضآ ساقى بيا كه شد قدم لاله پر زمى طامات تا بىچند وخرافات تا بكى بکذر زکبر وناز که دیدست روزگار چين قباي قيص وطرف كلاه كي هشيار شو كه مرغ سحر مىست كشت هان بيدار شو كه خواب اجل در پيست هي خوش نازکانه می چپ اي شانځ نوبهار كآشغتكى مبادت تر آسبب باد دي بر صور چرخ وعشوة او اعتهاد نيست اي واي بر ^{کر}سې که شد ایهنزمکړ **وي** فردا شراب كوثر وحور از براي ماست وامروز نيز ساقى مشروي وجام مىي باد صبا از عرب صبی یاد میدهد جان داروي که غم بېرد در ده اي مبي حشہت ربدین وسلطنت تحل کہ بسبرہ فراش بان ^هر روقشرا بزیر پی ەر ەە بيان خاتىرطى جام يكېنى تا نامد سياه الخيلان كنيم طي ان می که داد رنک لطافت بارغوان بيرون قدن لطف مزاج از رخش الجنوي

بشنو که مطربان چهن راست کرده اند آثلینک چنک وبر بط وعود ونواي ني مسند بباغ بر که مختصت چو بندکان استاده است سرو وکهر بستداست ني حافظ حديث سختر فريب خوشت رسيد تا حد چين ومصر باقصاي روم وري

Another, by the fame.

" Rife, boy; for the cup of the tulip is full " of wine. When will this frictnefs end? " how long will thefe feruples laft? No more " of this pride and diflain; for time has feen " the crown of Cafar humbled, and the diadem " of Cyrus bent to the ground. Oh! be wife; " for the bird of the morning is intoxicated "with love. Oh, awake! for the fleep of " eternity is just before you. How gracefully " thou movefl, O fweet branch of a vernal " plant! May the cold wood of December never " nip thy buds! "These is no reliance on the " favours of Fortune or her d celtful fimiles. " Oh ! wo to him, who thinks himfelf fecure " from her treachery. To-morrow, verhaps, " the ftream of Cuther, and the girls of para-" dife will be prepared for us; but to-day alfo " let us enjoy a damfel bright as the moon, and

" quaff the wine from the full cup. The Ze-" phyr (Saba) reminds us of our youth (Sabi); " bring us the wine, boy, which may refresh " our fouls, and difpel our forrow.

" Admire not the fplendour and dignity of " the role; for the wind will foon featter all " her leaves, and fpread them beneath our feet. "Bring a larger cup to the memory of Hatem " Ta^{i*} ; that we may fold up (Tai) the gloomy " volume of those, who want generofity. This " wine, which gives a lively tint to the Arga-" van (a purple flower), communicates its " fweet nature from my beloved's cheek to her " heart. Attend; for the muficians of the " bower have begun their concert, joining the " notes of the lute and harp to the melody of " the dulcimer and flute. Bring thy Sofa into " the garden, for, like active attendants, the " cyprets flands before us, and the green reed " has tucked up his girdle. O Hafez, the " fame of thy fweet alluring forcery has reached " from the extremity of Rei and Rum, to the " limits of China and Egypt."

There is nothing, which affords a ftronger proof of the excellence of the *Perfian* tongue, than, that it remained uncorrupted after the irruption of the *Tartars*, who, at different times,

^{*} An Arabian Prince, celebrated for his extreme liberality.

and under various leaders, made themfelves masters of Persia; for the Tartarian princes, and chiefly Tamerlane, who was a patron of Hafez, were fo far from difcouraging polite letters, like the Gotbs and Huns, that they adopted even the language and religion of the conquered country, and promoted the fine arts with a boundlefs munificence: and one of them. who founded the Mogul Empire in Hindostan, introduced the Perfian literature into his dominions, where it flourishes to this day; and all the letters from the Indian governors are written in the language (I do not fay, in the ftyle) of Sadi. The Turks themfelves improved their harfh dialect by mixing it with the Perfian; and Mabored II. who took Conflantinople in the middle of the fifteenth Century, was a protector of the Perfian poets: among thefe was Noureddin 7 AMI, whose poem on the loves of Joseph and Zelikha is one of the fineft compositions I The following defcription will ever read. ferve as a specimen of his elegant style:

سحر چو شب زاغ پرواز پر**داشت** خروس صبحكاء آواز برداشت عنادل لحن دلکش برکشیدند لحتاف غنجه ازكل دركشيدند

سهن از آب شبنم روي خود شست بنغشه جعد عنبر بوي خود شست زلينجا همجنان دار خواب نوشين دلش را روي در ^محراب دوشين نبود آن خواب بل بيهوشيش بود زسوداي شبش مدهوشبش بود کنيزان روي بر پايش نهادند پرستاران بدستش يوسه دادند نعاب از لاله سبراب بکشاد خبار آلوده چشم از خواب بکشاد كريبان مطلع خورشيد ومه كرد زمطلع سر زده هر سو نکه کرد

"In the morning, when the raven of night had flown away, the bird of dawn began to fing; the nightingales warbled their enchanting notes, and rent the thin veils of the rofebud and the rofe: the jafmine ftood bathed in dew, and the violet also fprinkled his fragrant locks. At this time Zelikha was funk in pleafing flumber; her heart was turned towards the altar of her facred vision* It was

* A metaphor taken from the cuftom, which prevails among Mathom dans, of turning their faces, when they pray, towards the tomple of Mecca.

" not fleep; it was rather a confused idea: it " was a kind of phrenzy caused by her nightly " melancholy Her damfels touched her feet " with their faces; her maidens approached, " and kissed her hand. Then she removed the " veil from her check, like a tulip besprinkled " with dew; she opened her eyes, yet dim with " sleep. From the border of her mantle the " fun and moon arose; she raised her head from " the couch, and looked around on every fide."

This poem contains about four thousand couplets, and deferves to be translated into every *European* language: though I shall have neither time nor inclination to translate it myself, yet I may perhaps be induced, fome years hence, to prefent the Original to the learned world, which any man, who has the advantage of greater leifure, may take the pains to interpret.

In the fame Century with *Jami*, flourished a poet named *CATEBI*, who was highly honoured at the court of *Mirza Ibrahim*, one of Tamerlane's defeendants. Mr. d'Herbelot tells a very pleafing flory of this writer, which deferves a place in this effay; though, in order to underftand it, we mult remember, that the *Perssians* frequently end their couplets with the fame word, which is often continued through a long poem; but in that cafe, the rhyme falls upon the preceding fyllable. "Catebi, fays he, "having composed an Elegy, each verse of "which ended with the word, Gul, a rose, or "any flower, repeated it to the prince Ibrahim, "his Patron; who, being extremely delighted "with it, could not forbear interrupting him, "by faying, From what bewer did this tuneful "nightingale (meaning the poet) take its flight? "that is, without a metaphor, In what city "were you born? to which Catebi, without he-"fitation, replied in a couplet of the fame mea-"fure with the poetn, and with the fame "rhyme, as if he had only continued to read "his Elegy:

^همچو عطّار از کلستان نشاپورم ولي خار ^صحراي نشاپورم من وعظّار کل

" that is, Like Attar *, I came from the rofe-" garden of Nishapor; but I am only the thorn of " that garden, and Attar was its most beautiful " flower."

This diflich, though delivered extempore, is at leaft equal to any of the reft in fpirit and elegance. The poem confifts of about thirtyfive couplets, the first of which is the following:

* Attar a Persian poet, author of the Pendnáma.

باز با صد برک آمند جانب کلزارکل ^{همچ}و نرکس کشت منظور اولي الا<mark>بصار</mark> کل

that is; Again the role advances towards the bower with an hundred leaves; the the narviffus, it is a charming object to every differning eye.

In the fixteenth and feventeenth Genturies, under the family of Seli, the Perfian language began to lofe its ancient purity, and even to borrow fome of its terms from the Turkijh, which was commonly fpoken at Court. As to the modern dialect, no specimen of it needs be produced, fince the Life of Noder Shab, which was written in Perfian about fourteen years ago, and translated into French by the author of this Volume, may be confulted in the original by the learned reader.

END OF THE THIRD VOLUME.